

TABERNACLE & TEMPLE
PART II
THE LIVING TABERNACLE OF NEW COVENANT

By

Richard W. Linthicum

RichardLayman@verizon.net

www.MessiahBible.net

This document was prepared by and is the intellectual property of Richard W. Linthicum ("Author"), who offers it without charge to recipients. Author permits recipients to use, copy and/or disseminate this document, or portions thereof, provided that no fees are charged for those materials.

TABERNACLE & TEMPLE
PART II – THE LIVING TABERNACLE OF NEW COVENANT

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Pages</u>
Introduction	4
A. God’s Pre-Law Dwelling Among Men	4
1. God’s Intended Relationship with Man	4
2. Man’s Separation from God	6
3. Cain & Abel - Sons of Adam & Eve	7
4. Noah - Father of All Nations	8
5. The Patriarchs: Abraham, Isaac & Jacob	8
B. Messiah’s Fulfillment of Old Covenant Tabernacle	12
1. Historical Perspective	12
2. The Lord’s Intention for His Chosen People	12
3. Messiah Jesus Revealed in the Tent Tabernacle	16
4. History of the Tabernacle that Foreshadows Messiah	38
C. Solomon’s Temple - Christ & His Church	60
1. Messiah Jesus Returns to Father God in Heaven	60
2. Foreshadows of Messiah’s Living Temple	63
3. The Divided Kingdom - The Divided Church	83
D. The Second Temple - The Worldly Church	86
E. Messiah Jesus and the Temple	86
1. Messiah’s Forerunner - John the Baptist	86
2. Parents Take Jesus to the Temple	88
3. Jesus’ Temple Teachings & Revelations	89
4. Jesus’ Sacrifice & the Temple	105
5. Jesus’ Resurrection & Ascension into Heaven	110
6. Christ, His Church & the Temple	113
7. Destruction of the Second Temple	116
8. End of the Church Age	117
F. <u>Revelations from the Throne of God</u>	117
1. Christ the Center of His Church	117
2. God’s Heavenly Throne	119
3. Second Coming of Messiah Jesus	121
G. <u>New Temple in the Messianic Kingdom</u>	124
1. Basic Configuration of the New Temple	124
2. Spiritual Perspectives in the New Temple	124
3. Consecration of the New Temple	126
H. <u>Eternity - The New Jerusalem</u>	128
1. New Heaven & New Earth	128
2. The New Jerusalem - Eternal Temple of God	129

All Scriptural Quotations are taken from the New American Bible (1970 Version), with Revised Translations of New Testament (1986) and Psalms (1991).

- **Jesus' Words are Shown in Red.**
- *(Parenthetic Italics) Imbedded within Bible Quotes are Author's Comments.*
- **Bold** and Underlined Text are Author's Emphasis.
- **Green Indicates References & Quotations from Catholic "Deuterocanonical" Books.**

Blue Highlights Revelations & Symbols Within the Old Covenant Tabernacle & Temple that Point to and Fulfilled by Messiah Jesus.

Small Italics are Author's Footnotes.

Preface.

This is a study of God's Dwelling on Earth personified and effectuated by His Son - Messiah Jesus. It presents revelations of Messiah concealed within the Old Covenant Tabernacle and subsequent Temple, and His fulfillment of them by His offices, life, ministry and reign. This study utilizes Scriptural summaries, examples and selected texts. Many Scriptural quotations are used repeatedly throughout this study, since they reveal different perspectives, and/or confirm, complement or expand His fulfillment of each subject matter as it is presented. This study also looks at some of the imagery, types and shadows (imperfect representations) that point to Messiah Jesus as God's Living Tabernacle of the New Covenant.

The term "Church" used throughout this study, does not refer to any denomination, religious order or sect; but to those individual people throughout the age, who:

- 1) Recognize themselves as sinners in need of forgiveness (Rom. 3:23),
- 2) Recognize Jesus Christ as God's only begotten Son (John 3:16-18),
- 3) Believe that Jesus Christ gave His life to save sinners (Rom. 10:9-10; 1 Pet. 2:21-24),
- 4) Repent and ask the Lord to forgive their sins (1 John 1:8-9),
- 5) Personally accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior inviting Him into their lives (Acts 16:30-31),
- 6) Receive the Holy Spirit (Rom. 8:1-2; 1 Cor. 3:16), and
- 7) Confess Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior (Matt. 10:32).

These individuals are also referred to in this study as "Born-Again" or "Spirit-Filled" People/Believers/Christians.

This study also addresses people who live in Christian Communities and consider themselves Christian, but have never personally accepted Jesus as their Lord and Savior (as stated above), rejecting, disregarding or ignoring Him and His Gospel, or placing their trust in man, worldly belief systems and/or institutions. This study refers to such people as "Nominal Christians".

TABERNACLE & TEMPLE

PART II – THE LIVING TABERNACLE OF NEW COVENANT

Introduction

This is a study of Messiah Jesus as the Living Tabernacle of God, Who dwelt on Earth to redeem and restore Man back to God. It shows how Messiah Jesus and His work of redemption was revealed in the Tent Tabernacle specified by the Lord God of Israel and its subsequent Temple.

This study addresses Jesus' ministry concerning the Temple during His time on Earth, His fulfillment of the Tabernacle/Temple by His sacrifice, death and resurrection; His glorification and ministry within the Heavenly Tabernacle as Eternal High Priest and Head of the Church.

This study looks at prophecies concerning the Future Temple in which Messiah will be enthroned at His Second Coming. It also glimpses into Eternity when the Presence of God openly lives with the redeemed of the Lord.

A. God's Pre-Law Dwelling Among Men

There was No Specific Dwelling Place of the Lord God on Earth Before the Law was Given to Moses. Men of God would Worship the Lord by Building Altars in the Open Fields to Offer Sacrifices to Him.

This Section Looks at 1) the Lord God's Original Intention of an Intimate Relationship with Man, 2) Man's Rejection of Intimacy with God and its Consequences, and 3) the Lord's Groundwork for the Tabernacle (Lord's Dwelling Place Among Man).

1. God's Intended Relationship with Man

- a. God Created Earth as a Home for Man Gen. 1:1-25
- b. God Created Man Gen. 1:26 – 2:25
 - 1) "Then God said: 'Let us (*Triune God*) make man in our image, after our likeness....' God created man in his image; in the divine image he created him; male and female he created them." (*Gen. 1:26-27*)
 - a) God Created Man (*Male & Female*) in His Image (*i.e. Created with Certain Godlike Attributes*)
 - (1) *Triune Beings with a Body, Soul/Mind & Spirit*
 - (2) *Eternal, Timeless & Ageless*
 - (3) *Unified with their Creator*
 - (4) *Capable of Intimately Knowing & Communicating with God*
 - 2) God Gave Man Dominion Over Earth
 - a) Man to be God's Governing Authority on Earth
 - 3) Man Created to be Living Tabernacles of God. "the LORD God formed man out of the clay of the ground and blew into his nostrils the breath of life, and so man became a living being." (*Gen. 2:7*)
 - a) God Breathed Life into Man, Filling Him with Divine Glory
 - c. God Commissioned Man to Populate Earth
 - 1) Procreate Offspring Who are in God's Image, Also Filled with Divine Glory
 - d. God Ordered Man: "You are free to eat from any of the trees of the garden except the tree of knowledge of good and bad. From that tree you shall not eat; the moment you eat from it you are surely doomed to die." (*Gen. 2:16-17*)
 - 1) Man Created in an Innocent State (*Not Knowing Good from Evil*)

- 2) Man Created with a Free Will
 - a) God Wanted Man to Freely Choose Him & Live Under His Authority
- 3) God Allowed Man to be Tempted, Giving Him Choice
 - a) If Man Stays Obedient to God, He Will Live in Perfect Harmony with God
 - b) If Man Disobeys God, He Will Die! (*Separated from a Holy God*)
- e. All of God's Intentions for Man are Ultimately Realized by Messiah Jesus
 - 1) Jesus is God Incarnate & Dwelling in Human Flesh:
 - a) "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God..... And the Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father's only Son, full of grace and truth." John 1:1 & 14
 - b) ".... The angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, 'Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary your wife into your home. For it is through the holy Spirit that this child has been conceived in her. She will bear a son and you are to name him Jesus, because he will save his people from their sins.' All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet: 'Behold, the virgin shall be with child and bear a son, and they shall name him Emmanuel,' (*Re: Isa. 7:14*) which means 'God is with us.'"
Matt. 1:20-23
 - 2) Jesus' Intimacy with Father God:
 - a) "The Father and I are one." John 10:30
 - b) "Whoever has seen me has seen the Father..... Believe me that I am in the Father and the Father is in me,"
John 14:9c & 11
 - 3) Jesus Given Dominion of Earth:
 - a) "All power in heaven and on earth has been given to me." Matt. 28:18
 - b) "....God greatly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bend, of those in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father." Phil. 2:9-11
 - 4) Jesus Populates the Earth with Spirit-Filled People:
 - a) "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached throughout the world as a witness to all nations, and then the end will come." Matt. 24:14
 - b) "Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit" Matt. 28:19
 - 5) Jesus was Tested, Remaining Faithful & Obedient to Father God:
 - a) Pleasing Father God. "...., a bright cloud cast a shadow over them, then from the cloud came a voice that said, 'This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased; listen to him.'" Matt. 17:5
 - b) Overcoming Temptations. "Jesus said to him, 'Get away, Satan! It is written: The Lord, your God, shall you worship and him alone shall you serve.'" Matt. 4:10
 - c) Submitting to Father God's Will. "Father, if you are willing, take this cup away from me (*His Pending Suffering & Death*); still, not my will but yours be done." Luke 22:42
 - d) Obedient Unto Death. "...Christ Jesus, Who, though he was in the form of God, did not regard equality with God something to be grasped. Rather, he emptied himself, taking the form of a slave, coming in human likeness; and found human in appearance, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to death, even death on a cross." Phil. 2:5-8

2. Man's Separation from God Gen. 3
- a. Man (Adam & Eve) Sin – Disobeying the Lord God Gen. 3:1-20
- 1) Serpent (Satan) Entices Eve to Eat from the Forbidden Tree
 - 2) Eve Entices Adam to Share the Forbidden Fruit
 - a) Adam Willfully Disobeys God
 - 3) Results of Adam & Eve's Sin:
 - a) Recognize Themselves as Naked
(Loss of Innocence - Perceiving Good & Evil)
 - b) Ashamed, Afraid & Hiding from God *(Shame & Fear - Symptoms of Sin)*
 - c) Adam Abdicates His God Given Dominion to Satan
(Adam Willfully Submitted to Satan When He Ate the Forbidden Fruit.)
 - d) Woman Will Endure Intense Pain in Childbirth *(Fulfilling God's Command to Populate Earth)* & be Submissive to Her Husband
 - e) Man Must Labor to Sustain Himself & His Family
 - (1) Competing with Nature *(Weather, Thorns, Insects, etc.)* for Resources
 - f) Mankind Cursed with Death *(Physical & Spiritual)*. "..... For you are dirt, and to dirt you shall return." *(Gen. 3:19)*
 - (1) *Man's Body was Made from Earth. He Will Die & His Body Will Decay Returning to Earth. Aging, Fatigue, Disease & Disabilities are Part of the Mortal/Dying Condition.*
 - (a) *All Earthly Life, Originally Under Man's Dominion, are Subject to this Curse*
 - (2) *Man's Soul (His Mind, Will & Emotions) Continues into Eternity in a Sinful State, Eternally Separated from a Holy God.*
 - (3) *The Lord's Glory Departs Man's Spirit, Leaving a Spiritual Void!*
- b. Lord God Reveals His Means of Redemption Gen. 3:21-24
- 1) "For the man and his wife the LORD God made leather garments, with which he clothed them." *(Gen. 3:21)*
 - a) Revealing God's Requirement of Blood Sacrifice for the Atonement *(Covering)* of Sin. *(Satisfying the Death Penalty for Sin)*
 - 2) God Expels Adam & Eve from His Holy Presence
 - a) Man Must Offer Sacrifices Acceptable to God to Approach Him

This First Sacrifice Sets the Precedent for Prescribed Sacrifices that will be Offered at the Tabernacle & Temple. All of which Prefigure Jesus' Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice, Bringing Redemption to Man, Reconciling & Restoring Him Back to God.

- c. Messiah Jesus Reverses the Curse of Sin & Death - Restoring Man Back to God
- 1) Jesus Became the Second Adam
(Where Adam Sinned Bringing Death to All Mankind; Jesus, Without Sin, Died to Bring Life to All Who Accept Him & His Sacrifice.)
 - a) Adam's Legacy. "Therefore, just as through one person *(Adam)* sin entered the world, and through sin, death, and thus death came to all, inasmuch as all sinned....." Rom. 5:12-14
 - b) Jesus Christ's Legacy Rom. 5:15-19
 - (1) "But the gift is not like the transgression. For if by that one person's *(Adam's)* transgression the many died, how much more did the grace of God and the gracious gift of the one person Jesus Christ overflow for the many. And the gift is not like the result of the one person's

sinning. For after one sin there was the judgment that brought condemnation; but the gift, after many transgressions, brought acquittal. For if, by the transgression of one person (*Adam*), death came to reign through that one, how much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of justification come to reign in life through the one person Jesus Christ.”

(2) “..... just as through one transgression condemnation came upon all, so through one righteous act acquittal and life came to all. For just as through the disobedience of one person (*Adam*) the many were made sinners, so through the obedience of one (*Jesus Christ*) the many will be made righteous.”

- 2) Jesus Christ Restores Us to Eternal Life 1 Cor. 15:20-23
 - a) “But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since death came through a human being (*Adam*), the resurrection of the dead came also through a human being (*Jesus – Son of Man*). For just as in Adam all die, so too in Christ shall all be brought to life, but each one in proper order: Christ the firstfruits; then, at his coming, those who belong to Christ”
- 3) Jesus Christ Transform Us into Eternal Beings 1 Cor. 15:44-49
 - a) “If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual one. So, too, it is written, ‘The first man, Adam, became a living being,’ the last Adam (*Jesus Christ*) a life-giving spirit. But the spiritual was not first; rather the natural and then the spiritual. The first man (*Adam*) was from the earth, earthly; the second man (*Jesus Christ*), from heaven. As was the earthly one, so also are the earthly, and as is the heavenly one, so also are the heavenly. Just as we have borne the image of the earthly one, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly one.”
- 4) God Gives Man Another Choice John 3:16-18
 - a) “For God so loved the world that he gave his only Son, so that everyone who believes in him might not perish but might have eternal life. For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world might be saved through him.
 - b) “Whoever believes in him will not be condemned (*Forgiven of their Sins*), but whoever does not believe has already been condemned (*Remaining in their Sins*), because he has not believed in the name of the only Son of God (*The Redeemer*).”

3. Cain & Abel - Sons of Adam & Eve Gen. 4:1-16
Cain & Abel Offer Sacrifices to the Lord. Cain Offers Produce from His Crops (Offering of Works), and Abel Offers the Best Firstlings of His Flock (Blood Sacrifices).

The Lord Accepts Abel’s Offering, but Not Cain’s; Affirming that Blood Sacrifice is the Only Way into His Presence. (The Curse of Sin is Death - Blood is the Essence of Life; So: “.... without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.” Heb. 9:22b)

Abel’s Offering Foreshadows Messiah Jesus, God’s Holy & Perfect Sacrifice:

- *God Offers His Best Firstling (His Only Begotten Son) for the Salvation of Man*
John 3:16-18
- *Jesus, Referring to Himself, Says: “....the Son of Man did not come to be served but to serve and to give his life as a ransom for many.”*
Matt. 20:28

- *“For if the blood of goats and bulls.... Can sanctify those who are defiled so that their flesh is cleansed, how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself unblemished to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works to worship the living God.”* Heb. 9:13-14

4. Noah - Father of All Nations

Gen. 6 - 9

The Lord Sends a Flood to Cleanse Earth of Sinful Men; Rescuing Noah, His Family & Animals in an Ark. After the Flood, Noah Offers Sacrifices Taken from Among the Clean Animals Brought with Him to the Lord.

The Lord Accepts Noah’s Sacrifice, Establishing a Covenant with Him & His Descendants (All Peoples/Nations of World); Revealing the Lord’s Desire for Everyone to be Reconciled & Reunited with Him.

The Flood Prefigures Water Baptism. “....God patiently waited in the days of Noah during the building of the ark, in which a few persons, eight in all, were saved through water. This prefigured baptism, which saves you now. It is not a removal of dirt from the body but an appeal to God for a clear conscience, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ” 1 Pet. 3:20-21

Jesus Refers to His Sacrifice as a Baptism of Blood. “I have come to set the earth on fire (Purging the World of Sin), and how I wish it were already blazing! There is a baptism with which I must be baptized (His Suffering & Death), and how great is my anguish until it is accomplished!” Luke 12:49-50

Universality of the Gospel of Salvation:

- *“He (Jesus) said to them, ‘Go into the whole world and proclaim the gospel to every creature. Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved; whoever does not believe will be condemned.’”* Mark 16:15-16
- *“For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek (Gentile); the same Lord is Lord of all, enriching all who call upon him. For everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”* Rom. 10:12-13

5. The Patriarchs: Abraham, Isaac & Jacob

The Lord God Chooses a People through Whom He Will Reveal Himself, Dwell Among Them, and Bring Salvation to Man.

a. Abram / Abraham

1) The Lord Announces His Covenant with Abram (Abraham) Gen. 12:1-3

a) The Lord Calls Abram:

(1) Instructs Abram. “Go forth from the land of your kinsfolk and from your father’s house to a land that I will show you (“*Promise Land.*”) (Gen. 12:1)

(a) *The Promise Land is Where the Lord Will Dwell Among His People; First in His Tabernacle, then in His Temple, then in Jesus of Nazareth His Son, Who Becomes God’s Holy & Perfect Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sins for Mankind.*

(b) *The Lord Sends Abram to Claim that Land for Him*

(2) Promises Abram:

(a) He Will Become the Father of a Nation

(b) God’s Favor Will be Upon His Nation

(c) He Will be a Blessing to All Mankind

- (d) Jesus Christ is the Descendant of Abraham through Whom the Whole World is Blessed*
- b) Abram & His Household Migrate to Canaan Gen. 12:4-5
- (1) Abram Claims the Land for the Lord & His People Gen. 12:6-9
- (a) Arrives at Shechem. “The LORD appeared to Abram and said, ‘To your descendants I will give this land.’ So Abram built an altar there to the LORD who had appeared to him”(Gen. 12:7)
- (b) Travels in Promise Land. “.... Pitching his tent with Bethel to the west and Ai to the east. He built an altar there to the LORD and invoked the LORD by name.” (Gen. 12:8)
- c) Abram Later Travels to Egypt to Survive Famine Gen. 12:10-20
(Leaving the Promise Land)
- d) Abram Returns to Promise Land Gen. 13
- (1) Goes to Where He Built an Altar & Invoked the Name of the Lord
- (a) Lord Reaffirms His Promises to Abram
- (2) Settles in Hebron. “....There he built an altar to the LORD.”
(Gen. 13:18)
- 2) The Lord Changes Abram’s Name to Abraham Gen. 17:1-8
- 3) Abraham Offers His Son Isaac Gen. 22:1-19
- Abraham’s Offering of His Son Isaac, Prefigures Father God’s Offering of His Son Jesus Christ.*
- a) The Lord Commands Abraham: “Take your son Isaac, your only one, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah. There you shall offer him up as a holocaust on a height that I will point out to you.” (Gen 22:2)
- b) Abraham Takes Isaac to Land of Moriah
- (1) They Ascend Mount Moriah *(Future Site of the Temple)*
(The Tabernacle, then the Temple, will Become the Lord’s Designated Places for Sacrificial Worship.)
- (a) “..... Abraham built an altar there and arranged the wood on it.
- (b) “Next he tied up his son Isaac, and put him on top of the wood on the altar.
- *Prefigures Jesus Being Secured to a Wooden Cross*
- (c) “Then he reached out and took the knife to slaughter his son.”
(Gen. 22:9-10)
- (2) Lord’s Messenger Calls from Heaven: “Do not lay your hand on the boy. Do not do the least thing to him. I know now how devoted you are to God, since you did not withhold from me your own beloved son.” (Gen. 22:12)
- (a) *Prefigures Jesus – God the Son’s – Intervention in Man’s Condemnation for Sin, by Providing Himself as a Sacrifice to Atonement for Man’s Sins.*
- (3) Abraham Sees a Ram Caught by its Horns in a Thicket
- (a) *Ram is a Type of Jesus Who Voluntarily Lays Aside His Divine Authority (Symbolized by Horns), Submitting Himself to the Intrigues / Conspiracies of Sinful Men (Symbolized by Thicket). Phil. 2:5-8*
- (b) *Jesus is Crowned with Thorns Before He was Crucified, Taking the Land Curse Upon Himself Matt. 27:27-31*
- (c) Abraham Sacrifices the Ram Instead of Isaac

- *Jesus Christ Offers Himself as a Sacrifice, Taking Upon Himself the Sins of Mankind, Dying in Our Place*
 - *“For our sake he (Father God) made him (Jesus – Son of God) to be sin who did not know sin, so that we might become the righteousness of God in him.” 2 Cor. 5:21*
- (4) Abraham Names that Place “Yahweh-Yireh”
 - (i.e. *“The Lord – Shall be Seen” / “The Lord - Shall Provide”*)
 - (a) *From Mount Moriah, Abraham Could See the Site Where Jesus – Son of God – Would be Sacrificed*
 - *“Abraham your father rejoiced to see my day (Day Jesus was Crucified); he saw it and was glad.” John 8:56*
- (5) Lord’s Messenger Calls from Heaven
 - (a) Reiterates Lord’s Covenant with Abraham & Seals it by Oath
 - (b) *“Now the promises were made to Abraham and to his descendant. It does not say, ‘And to descendants,’ as referring to many, but as referring to one, ‘And to your descendant,’ who is Christ.” Gal. 3:16*
 - (c) *Jesus Christ Fulfills the Lord’s Oath to Abraham by His Sacrifice, Bringing the Blessings of Salvation to Mankind.*
- b. Isaac – Legitimate Son of Abraham (*Jesus is a Descendant of Isaac*)
 - 1) The Lord Confirms His Covenant with Isaac Gen. 26:23-25
 - a) Isaac Goes to Beer-Sheba (*In Promise Land*)
 - b) Lord Appears to Isaac: “I am the God of your father Abraham. You have no need to fear, since I am with you. I will bless you and multiply your descendants for the sake of my servant Abraham.” (*Gen. 26:24*)
 - c) Isaac Claims the Land for the Lord. “...built an altar there and invoked the LORD by name” (*Gen. 26:25a*)
- c. Jacob – Chosen Son of Isaac (*Jesus is a Descendant of Jacob*)
 - 1) Jacob Leaves Promise Land to Get a Wife from Kinsmen at Paddan-aram Gen. 28
 - a) Stops at Shrine & Altar Built by Abraham (*Abraham’s First Altar in Promise Land. See Gen. 12:7 Above*)
 - (1) Places One of the Stones Under His Head & Lays Down to Sleep
 - b) Dreams of a Stairway to Heaven (*Jacob’s Ladder*) Gen. 28:10-15
 - (1) God’s Messengers Going Up & Down Stairway
 - (a) *The Dream Reveals the Way to Heaven will Come through the Line of Jacob – Fulfilled by Jesus, His Descendant*
 - *Jesus Came from Heaven. “No one has gone up to heaven except the one who has come down from heaven, the Son of Man (Referring to Himself).” John 3:13*
 - *Jesus is the Way to Heaven. “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.” John 14:6*
 - (2) The Lord Stands Beside Jacob
 - (a) Confirms His Covenant with Jacob
 - *It is through Jesus, a Descendant of Jacob, that the Lord’s Covenant will be Fulfilled*
- c) Jacob Wakes from His Sleep, Exclaiming: “Truly, the LORD is in this

spot, although I did not know it! How awesome is this shrine! This is nothing else but an abode of God, and that is the gateway to heaven!
(Gen. 28:16-17)

(1) *Jesus (God the Son) is the Gateway to Heaven. "I am the gate. Whoever enters through me will be saved, and will come in and go out and find pasture."*
John 10:9

d) Jacob Takes the Stone from Under His Head & Sets It Up as a Memorial (Jacob Erected Memorial Stones in the Promise Land [Here and in Gen. 33:20 & Gen. 35:13-15 Below] to Mark Sites of Divine Revelation)

(1) Pours Oil on It (Symbolizing the Lord's Anointing)

(a) *Jesus the Lord's Holy Anointed One is Chief Cornerstone of a New Covenant*
Matt. 21:33-46

(2) Calls Site "Bethel" (Meaning "House of God")

(a) *Symbolizes Jesus, the House of God in Bodily Form*
John 2:13-22

(3) Declares: "This stone that I have set up as a memorial stone shall be God's abode....." (Gen. 28:22)

(*"God's Abode" Conceptual Foreshadow of God's Dwelling Place on Earth, His Tabernacle, Culminating in Christ Jesus - God the Son Dwelling in Human Flesh. John 1:14*)

2) Jacob Travels to Paddan-aram, Marries & Raises a Family Gen. 29 - 30
(*Jacob's Family is Symbolic of Christ's Family [His Church], Starting with Believing Jews, then Gentiles, and then Offspring Gathered from Among the Nations throughout the Age*)

3) Jacob Returns to Promise Land with His Household Gen. 31 – 33

a) Jacob Struggles with an Angel of the Lord Gen. 32:23-33

(1) Angel Blesses Jacob, Changing His Name to Israel

(2) Jacob Names Place Peniel. "Because I have seen God face to face,...yet my life has been spared." (Gen. 32:31)

(a) *Jesus Reflects the Face of God. "...Whoever has seen me has seen the Father...."*
John 14:9

b) Jacob Arrives at Shechem Gen. 33:18-20

(1) Purchases Plot of Ground from Inhabitants

(a) "He set up a memorial stone there and invoked 'El, the God of Israel'." (Gen. 33:20) ("El" Short Form of "Elohim". Here Jacob Proclaims Creator God as the God of Israel)

(b) *Jesus is the Creative Word of God. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came to be through him, and without him nothing came to be...."* John 1:1-3

c) The Lord Confirms His Covenant with Jacob Gen. 35:1-15

(1) Lord Instructs Jacob: "Go up now to Bethel. Settle there and build an altar there to the God who appeared to you....." (Gen. 35:1)

(2) Jacob Purifies His Household & Goes to Bethel

(a) "There he built an altar and named the place Bethel, for it was there that God had revealed himself to him" (Gen. 35:7)

(b) Lord Confirms His Covenant with Jacob

• Reiterates Changing His Name to Israel

(c) "Then God departed from him. On the site where God had

spoken with him, Jacob set up a memorial stone, and upon it he made a libation and poured out oil. Jacob named the site Bethel (*Meaning: “House of God”*) because God had spoken with him there.” (*Gen. 35:13-15*)

- (3) *Jesus Fulfills the Lord’s Covenant with Abraham, Isaac & Jacob (Israel) by Offering Himself as a Holy Sacrifice*
 - (a) *Jesus’ Inner Being (Soul & Spirit) Departs Earth at His Death*
 - *His Dead Body Lays in the Tomb*
 - (b) *Jesus’ Inner Being Returns to His Body, Raising it from the Dead*
 - (c) *Jesus Bodily Ascends into Heaven*
 - (d) *Jesus Sends the Holy Spirit Upon His Church*
 - *Anointing Them, and Their Spiritual Descendants, to Proclaim His Gospel of Salvation to the World*
- d) *Jacob’s Sons Become 12 Tribes of Israel (God’s Chosen People/Nation) (Jesus is a Descendant of Jacob’s Son Judah)*

B. Messiah’s Fulfillment of Old Covenant Tabernacle

Messiah Jesus was Born, Lived, Ministered, Died & was Resurrected Under the Old Covenant. This Section Looks at His Fulfillment of the Old Covenant as it Pertains to the Tabernacle. “Do not think that I have come to abolish the law or the prophets. I have come not to abolish but to fulfill.” *Matt. 5:17*

1. Historical Perspective

Jacob (Israel), His Sons & their Families Migrate to Egypt to Survive a Severe Famine, Settling in the Land of Goshen. *Gen. 46 - 50*

The Egyptians Later Enslave the Israelite People. The Lord Raises Up Moses, a Descendant of Jacob’s Son Levi, to Deliver His People from Bondage and Bring Them to the Promise Land to Live as His Chosen Nation. *Ex. 1 - 2*

- *The Lord Reveals Himself to Moses in a Burning Bush & Commissions Him to Deliver Israel from Bondage.* *Ex. 3 - 4*
- *The Lord Sends 10 Plagues on Egypt through Moses, Forcing Pharaoh to Release Israel from Bondage & Expel Them from Egypt.* *Ex. 5 - 13*
- *The Lord Leads His People to Mount Horeb (Sinai) to Receive His Laws* *Ex. 14 - 18*

Israel’s Enslavement in Egypt Represents Mankind Enslaved by Sin. The Lord Delivers Israel from Bondage, Revealing Himself in the Law & Dwelling Among them in His Tabernacle; Personified by His Son Messiah Jesus, Who Delivers Mankind from Sin & Leads Us into the Presence of Father God.

2. The Lord’s Intention for His Chosen People

Ex. 19 - 24

(The Lord’s Intention for Israel is to be His Kingdom of Priests on Earth.)

(The Lord’s Intention for Mankind is Achieved through Messiah Jesus.)

a. *Israel Arrives & Camps at Mount Horeb (Sinai)* *Ex. 19:1-2a*

b. *Moses Ascends Mount Sinai to Meet with the Lord* *Ex. 19:2b-6*

1) *Lord Speaks to Moses: “Thus shall you say to the house of Jacob;*

a) *“...You have seen for yourselves how I treated the Egyptians and how I bore you up on eagle wings and brought you here to myself.*

(Jesus Destroyed the Forces of Evil by His Sacrifice, Bringing Salvation to Man, Restoring Us Back to God.)

- b) “Therefore, if you hearken to my voice and keep my covenant, you shall be my special possession, dearer to me than all other people, though all the earth is mine.
(Jesus Offers Man a Personal & Eternal Relationship with God. “Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever hears my word and believes in the one who sent me has eternal life and will not come to condemnation, but has passed from death to life.” John 5:24)
- c) “You shall be to me a kingdom of priests, a holy nation....” (Ex. 19:3c-6)
- 2) *The Lord God Desires a Personal Relationship with Each Israelite Living in His Promise Land, Obeying His Laws, Worshipping Him as Lord, Ministering to One Another and Interceding for Each Other; Being His Witness to the Other Nations.*
- 3) *The Lord’s Intention is Realized for People Who Trust in Jesus*
- a) *“But you (Spirit-Filled Christians) are ‘a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people of his own, so that you may announce the praises’ of him (Messiah Jesus) who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light.”* 1 Pet. 2:9
- c. Moses Returns & Relates Word of the Lord to Elders Ex. 19:7-8b
- 1) People Respond: “Everything the LORD has said, we will do.”
- d. Moses Reports Israel’s Answer to the Lord Ex. 19:8c-15
- 1) The Lord Instructs Moses to Prepare the Israelites for His Visitation
- 2) Moses Prepares the People to Receive their Lord
- e. The Lord’s Visitation (“*The Great Theophany*”) Ex. 19:16 – 20:17
- God the Son Visits the People of Israel as Jesus of Nazareth, to Personally Proclaim the Good News of Salvation & Eternal Life. John 1:14; 1 John 1:1-3*
- 1) Mount Sinai Wrapped in Smoke & Trembled as the Lord Descends in Fire
- 2) The Lord Audibly Speaks to Israel Ex. 20:1-17
- a) He Introduces Himself. “I, the LORD, am your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that place of slavery.” (Ex. 20:2)
- (1) Jesus, God the Son, Delivers Us from Bondage of Sin. “Amen, amen, I say to you, everyone who commits sin is a slave of sin. A slave does not remain in a household forever, but a son always remains. So if a son frees you, then you will truly be free.” John 8:34-36*
- b) He Delivers His 10 Commandments
- (1) Jesus Summarizes the Commandments. “‘You shall love the Lord, your God, with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ (Re: Deut. 6:5) This is the greatest and the first commandment. The second is like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ (Re: Lev. 19:18) The whole law and the prophets depend on these two commandments.” Matt. 22:37-40*
- (2) Jesus’ New Commandment for His Church. “I give you a new commandment: love one another. As I have loved you, so you also should love one another.” John 13:34*
- f. Israel’s Reaction Ex. 20:18-20
- 1) People Become Afraid & Ask Moses: “You speak to us, and we will listen; but let not God speak to us, or we shall die.” (Ex. 20:19)
- (Israelite People were Afraid by the Lord’s Revelation at Mount Sinai, Rejecting His Desire to Make them a Kingdom of Priests. They Ask Moses to Intercede to God for Them, Keeping a Distance Between Themselves and the*

Lord their God. They thereby Set the Premise for Israel's Formal Intercessory Priesthood Who Will Minister Before God's Presence in a Tabernacle.)

2) *Israel's Reaction to God the Son's Personal Visitation*

- a) *"He (Jesus – Word of God) was in the world, and the world came to be through him, but the world did not know him. He came to what was his own (Israel – God's Chosen People), but his own people did not accept him.*
- b) *"But to those who did accept him he gave power to become children of God, to those who believe in his name, who were born not by natural generation nor by human choice nor by a man's decision but of God."*
John 1:10-13

g. *Moses Approaches the Cloud Where God Was*

1) *The Lord Instructs Moses*

Ex. 20:21-26

Instead of a Kingdom of Priests as the Lord Intended, He Separates a Representative Family from Among the Israelites to be His Priests (House of Aaron from Tribe of Levi), and Specifies a Distinct Place (The Tabernacle) for Them to Minister Before Him.

a) *The People Must Keep the Lord Preeminent in their Lives*

- (1) *Jesus Must be Preeminent in Our Lives. "Whoever loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me, and whoever loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me; and whoever does not take up his cross and follow after me is not worthy of me."*
Matt. 10:37

b) *The Priests Must Offer Sacrifices Interceding for the People*

(Earthen Altars to be Used Until the Tabernacle is Built & Consecrated as Israel's Designated Place of Worship Deut. 12:1-14)

- (1) *God's Requirement for Sacrifice Fulfilled by Jesus Christ. "... when he (Jesus – Son of God) came into the world, he said: 'Sacrifice and offering you did not desire, but a body you prepared for me; holocausts and sin offerings you took no delight in. Then I said, 'As is written of me in the scroll, Behold, I come to do your will, O God.'"*
Heb. 10:5-7

2) *The Lord Gives Moses Laws for His People/Nation*

Ex. 21 – 23

- a) *Civil Law for All His People*
b) *Religious Laws Officiated by His Priests*

h. *Ratification of the Covenant*

Ex. 24:1-11

1) *Moses Relates the Word & Ordinances of the Lord to People*

- a) *People Respond: "We will do everything that the LORD has told us."*
(Ex. 24:3b)
- b) *Moses Writes Book of the Covenant, Containing the Law*
- c) *Moses Erects 12 Pillars at Foot of Mountain*
(A Memorial Affirming Acceptance of the Law by 12 Tribes of Israel)
- d) *Jesus is the Living Word of God* *John 1:1-18*
- (1) *"And the Word (God the Son) became flesh (Jesus of Nazareth) and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father's only Son, full of grace and truth." (John 1:14)*
- (2) *"From his fullness we have all received, grace in place of grace, because while the law was given through Moses, grace and truth came through Jesus Christ." (John 1:16-17)*

- 2) Israelites Build an Altar & Offer Sacrifices to the Lord
 - a) Moses Splashes ½ of Blood on Altar (*Sanctifying It*)
 - b) Moses Reads Book of the Covenant to People
 - (1) People Respond: “All that the LORD has said, we will heed and do.”
(*Ex. 24:7b*) (*Confirming their Previous Acceptance*)
 - c) Moses Sprinkles Remaining Blood on People, Declaring: “This is the blood of the covenant which the LORD has made with you in accordance with all these words of his.” (*Ex. 24:8*)
(*Sealing the Lord’s Covenant with Israel*)
 - d) *Jesus Inaugurates a New Covenant with His Own Blood Heb. 9:11-28*
 - (1) *Prefigured by Moses’ Inauguration of the Old Covenant.*
 - (a) “Thus not even the first covenant was inaugurated without blood. When every commandment had been proclaimed by Moses to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves (and goats), together with water and crimson wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, saying, ‘This is the blood of the covenant which God has enjoined upon you.’” (*Heb. 9:18-20*)
 - (2) *Fulfilled by Jesus Christ’s Eternal Sacrifice*
 - (a) “For if the blood of goats and bulls Can sanctify those who are defiled so that their flesh is cleansed, how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself unblemished to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works to worship the living God.
 - (b) “For this reason he is mediator of a new covenant: since a death (Jesus’ Sacrifice) has taken place for deliverance from transgressions under the first covenant, those who are called (Under His New Covenant) may receive the promised eternal inheritance.” (*Heb. 9:13-15*)
- 3) Moses Escorts Aaron & His Sons with 70 Elders to Meet the Lord
 - a) The Lord Reveals His Majesty to Israel’s Leadership
 - b) *Jesus is Transfigured, Revealing His Majesty to His Chief Disciples Matt. 17:1-8; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36*
- i. The Lord Gives Moses His Sacred Law Ex. 24:12-18
 - 1) The Lord Invites Moses: “Come up to me on the mountain and, while you are there, I will give you the stone tablets on which I have written the commandments” (*Ex. 24:12*)
 - 2) Moses Ascends Mount Sinai & Receives the Sacred Law
 - a) *The Tabernacle – The Lord God’s Dwelling Place Among His People on Earth & Israel’s Central Place of Worship (See “Tabernacle & Temple - Part I” Study).*
 - b) *The Priesthood – The Lord’s Chosen Priesthood to Make Constant Intercession for God’s Chosen People (Israel) with Continual Blood Sacrifices (See “Anointed Priest – Part I” & “Anointed Priest – Part II” Revealing Jesus as Our Eternal High Priest).*
 - c) *Sacrifices & Offerings – Prescribed Means to Make Atonement for Sins Before a Holy God, Seek His Forgiveness, Absolution & Reconciliation, and to Offer Thanksgiving (See “Sacrifices & Offerings – Part I” & “Sacrifices & Offerings – Part II” Revealing Jesus’ Holy, Perfect &*

Eternal Sacrifice).

- d) *Holy Days, Festivals & Feasts – Divine Appointments Prescribed by the Lord for His People to Celebrate Him & Commemorate His Intervention in Man’s Affairs (See “[Holy Days, Festivals & Feasts – Part I](#)” & “[Holy Days, Festivals & Feasts – Part II](#)” Revealing Jesus’ Fulfillment of the Lord’s Holy Days, Festivals & Feasts).*

3. [Messiah Jesus Revealed in the Tent Tabernacle](#) Ex. 25 - 27 & 30
The Lord God Gives Moses Exact Specifications for the Tabernacle, and Commands Him to Make it Accordingly. These Specifications Represent Messiah Jesus and His Redemptive Work. This Section Takes a Modest Look at the Symbolism Inherent in these Divine Specifications.

- a. The Lord Orders Moses to Collect Materials from the People Ex. 25:1-7
(Messiah to be Taken from Among the Israelite People)

- 1) “Tell the Israelites to take up a collection for me. From every man you shall accept the contribution that his heart prompts him to give me. These are the contributions you shall accept from them: gold, silver and bronze; violet, purple and scarlet yarn; fine linen and goat hair; rams’ skins dyed red, and tahash skins; acacia wood; oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense;”

- a) *Symbolism of Building Materials (Prefiguring Messiah Jesus)*

(1) *Precious Metals:*

- (a) *Gold - Symbolizes Divinity (Divinity of Jesus Christ)*
 (b) *Silver – Symbolizes Redemption (Christ the Redeemer)*
 (c) *Bronze – Symbolizes Judgment / Suffering (Christ Our Suffering Savior, Who Took the Judgment of Sin Upon Himself.)*

(2) *Yarns for Weaving Cloth Items:*

- (a) *Violet (Blue) – Represents Heaven (Christ the Son of God)*
 (b) *Purple – Represents Royalty (Christ the King)*
 (c) *Scarlet (Red) – Represents Blood Sacrifice (Christ Our Sacrificed Savior)*

(3) *Fine Linen – Symbolizes Purity / Perfect Man (Christ the Perfect / Sinless Man)*

(4) *Animal Products: (Represents Christ’s Act of Redemption)*

- (a) *Goat Hair – Points to Atonement (Covering of Sin)*
 (b) *Rams’ Skins Dyed Red – Symbolizes Substitutional Sacrifice*
 (c) *Tahash Skins – Symbolizes Sin, Iniquity (Ugliness of Sin)*

(5) *Acacia/Shittim Wood – Symbolizes Man (Christ’s Humanity - Jesus of Nazareth the Son of Man)*

(6) *Oil for the Light – Symbolizes Illumination by the Holy Spirit (Christ the Light of the World)*

(7) *Spices Used in:*

- (a) *Anointing Oil – Represents Anointing by the Holy Spirit (Jesus - God’s Holy Anointed One - “Messiah” or “Christ”)*
 (b) *Fragrant Incense – Represents Intercessory Prayer (Christ - High Priest & Intercessor)*

- b. The Lord Commands Israel to Build Him a Tabernacle Ex. 25:8-9
(Lord God’s Dwelling Place Among His People on Earth)
(God the Son Dwells Among Man as Jesus of Nazareth)

- 1) "They shall make a sanctuary for me, that I may dwell in their midst.
- 2) "This Dwelling and all its furnishings you shall make exactly according to the pattern that I will now show you"
 - a) *The Tabernacle was an Earthly Representation of the Heavenly Sanctuary*
 - (1) *Earthly Tabernacle. "They (Israel's Priests) worship in a copy and shadow of the heavenly sanctuary, as Moses was warned when he was about to erect the tabernacle. For he (God) says, 'See that you make everything according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.'" Heb. 8:5*
 - (2) *Heavenly Sanctuary. "But when Christ came as high priest of the good things that have come to be, passing through the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made by hands, that is, not belonging to this creation, he entered once for all into the sanctuary, not with the blood of goats and calves but with his own blood, thus obtaining eternal redemption." Heb. 9:11-12*

- c. Basic Configuration of Tabernacle
(See Figure 1 – 'The Tabernacle' within "Tabernacle & Temple - Part I" Study)
This Summary is from Man's Perspective, Entering from the Outside through the Tabernacle into God's Presence.

Jesus Declares: "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." (John 14:6) Jesus Applies the Traditional Names for the Tabernacle's Courts to Himself:

- *Jesus is "The Way", Referring to the Outer Court*
- *Jesus is "The Truth", Referring to the Inner Court*
- *Jesus is "The Life", Referring to the Holy of Holies - God's Holy Presence*

Let Us Walk with Christ through the Tabernacle into the Presence of Father God.

- 1) Outer Court ("I Am the Way") Ex. 27:9-19
 - a) Open Courtyard Surrounded with Linen Walls
Linen Walls Represent Jesus the Perfect/Sinless Man Who Encompasses the House of God.
 - (1) Curtain Entrance at Center of Eastern End Ex. 27:16
 - (a) *Single Entrance Represents One Way into the House of God*
 - (b) *Curtain Woven of Violet (Blue), Purple & Scarlet Yard with Fine Twined Linen*
 - *Represent Son of God, King of Kings & Sacrificed Savior, All in One Perfect Man - Messiah Jesus*
 - *Messiah Jesus is the Only Way to Father God. "I am the gate. Whoever enters through me will be saved, and will come in and go out and find pasture." John 10:9*
 - (2) Altar of Sacrifice Ex. 27:1-8
(Priests Offer Sacrifices to the Lord)
The Sacrificial Altar is the First Object Encountered After Entering the Outer Court. This Altar Represents Messiah Jesus' Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sins. It is Essential & Necessary to Personally Acknowledge & Accept Jesus' Sacrifice Before Proceeding Further into the Tabernacle. "Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can see the kingdom of God without being born from

above.” *“Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can enter the kingdom of God without being born of water and Spirit”* John 3:3 & 5

(a) *Wood Box Plated with Bronze*

- *Bronze Grating for Burning Offerings*

(b) *Wood Represents Jesus of Nazareth. Bronze Represents Jesus’ Suffering & Death as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice.*

- *“Since the law has only a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image of them, it can never make perfect those who come to worship by the same sacrifices that they offer continually each year..... for it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats take away sins. For this reason, when he (God the Son) came into the world, he said: ‘Sacrifice and offering you did not desire, but a body (Human Flesh) you prepared for me; holocausts and sin offerings you took no delight in. Then I said, ‘As is written of me in the scroll, Behold, I come to do your will, O God.(i.e. Offer Himself as a Sacrifice to Redeem Mankind)’”* Heb. 10:1-7
- *“But God proves his love for us in that while we were still sinners Christ died for us. How much more then, since we are now justified by his blood, will we be saved through him from the wrath (Judgment of Sin).”* Rom. 5:8-9
- *“.... When you were dead (in) transgressions, he (Jesus) brought you to life along with him, having forgiven us all our transgressions; obliterating the bond against us, with its legal claims, which was opposed to us, he also removed it from our midst, nailing it to the cross.”* Col. 2:13-14
- *“He (Jesus) himself bore our sins in his body upon the cross, so that, free from sin, we might live for righteousness. By his wounds you have been healed.”* 1 Pet. 2:24
- *“For Christ also suffered for sins once, the righteous for the sake of the unrighteous, that he might lead you to God.....”* 1 Pet. 3:18

(3) *Laver Basin*

Ex. 30:17-21

(Priests Cleanse Themselves Before Entering the Sanctuary)

(a) *Bronze Basin Filled with Water*

(b) *Christ Cleanses His Church to Present Us to Father God. “And you who once were alienated and hostile in mind because of evil deeds he (Jesus) has now reconciled in his fleshly body through his death, to present you holy, without blemish, and irreproachable before him (Father God)”* Col. 1:21-22

- *Cleansed by His Blood. “if we walk in the light as he is in the light, then we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of his Son Jesus cleanses us from all sin.”* 1 John 1:7
- *Baptized in Water. “You were buried with him in baptism, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the power of God, who raised him from the dead.”* Col. 2:12

2) *Covered Tent Within the Outer Court*

Ex. 26

(Referred to as the “Sanctuary”, “Meeting Tent” or “Dwelling”)

- a) First Chamber is “Inner Court” or “Holy Place” (*“I Am the Truth”*)
- (1) Curtain Entrance on its East End Ex. 26:36
 - (a) *Single Entrance Represents that there is Only One Source of Divine Truth Leading to Father God*
 - (b) *Curtain Woven of Violet (Blue), Purple & Scarlet Yard with Fine Twined Linen*
 - *Represent Son of God, King of Kings & Sacrificed Savior, All in One Perfect Man Who Is Truth Itself - Messiah Jesus*
 - (c) *“And the Word (of God) became flesh (Jesus of Nazareth) and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father’s only Son, full of grace and truth.” John 1:14*
 - (2) Table of Showbread on North Side Ex. 25:23-30
 - (a) *Wood Table Plated with Gold*
 - *Represents God the Son in Human Flesh (Son of Man)*
 - (b) *Bread Represents the Body of Christ*
 - *“I am the living bread that came down from heaven; whoever eats this bread will live forever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh for the life of the world.” John 6:51*
 - *“Then he took the bread, said the blessing, broke it, and gave it to them, saying, ‘This is my body, which will be given for you; do this in memory of me.’” Luke 22:19*
 - (3) Lampstand (Menorah) on South Side Ex. 25:31-40
 - (a) *Lampstand of Beaten Gold with Oil Filled Lamps*
 - *Represents the Son of God - Anointed by the Holy Spirit*
 - (b) *“He was in the beginning with God. All things came to be through him, and without him nothing came to be. What came to be through him was life, and this life was the light of the human race; the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.” John 1:2-5*
 - (c) *“And this is the verdict, that the light came into the world, but people preferred darkness to light, because their works were evil. For everyone who does wicked things hates the light and does not come toward the light, so that his works might not be exposed. But whoever lives the truth comes to the light, so that his works may be clearly seen as done in God.” John 3:19-21*
 - (d) *“I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.” John 8:12*
 - (4) Incense Altar at its Far / West End Ex. 30:1-10
 - (a) *Wood Altar Plated with Gold*
 - *Represents Messiah Jesus - Son of God & Son of Man*
 - (b) *Incense Represents Jesus as High Priest Interceding for Church*
 - *“.... We have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold fast to our confession. For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but one who has similarly been tested in every way, yet without sin. So let us confidently approach the throne of grace to receive mercy and to find grace for timely help.” Heb. 4:14-16*

- *“.... He (Jesus) is always able to save those who approach God through him, since he lives forever to make intercession for them.”* Heb. 7:25
- b) Second Chamber is “Holy of Holies” or “Most Holy Place” Located Beyond West End of Inner Court (*“I Am the Life”*)
(*Holy of Holies is God’s Dwelling Place on Earth*)
- (1) Veil Separates Inner Court from Holy of Holies Ex. 26:31
- (a) *Single Entrance Represents the Only Source of True Life*
 - (b) *Veil Woven of Violet (Blue), Purple, Scarlet & Fine Twined Linen with Embroidered Cherubim*
 - *Represents Son of God, King of Kings & Sacrificed Savior in One Perfect Man (Messiah Jesus) Attended to by Cherubim (Angelic Order - Throne Attendants)*
 - (c) *“....When he had accomplished purification from sins, he took his seat at the right hand of the Majesty on high, as far superior to the angels as the name he has inherited is more excellent than theirs”* Heb. 1:3-4
- (2) Ark of the Covenant Ex. 25:10-22
- (a) *Wood Box Plated with Gold Containing Lord’s Commandments*
 - *Represents Messiah Jesus - Son of God & Son of Man*
- *Jesus Fulfilled All of the Lord’s Commandments. “Do not think that I have come to abolish the law or the prophets. I have come not to abolish but to fulfill.”* Matt. 5:17
 - (b) *Ark’s Lid (Propitiation) of Solid Gold with Gold Cherubim Mounted at its Two Ends*
(*The Glory of the Lord Resides on the ‘Mercy Seat’ Between the Cherubim.*)
 - (c) *Prefigures Jesus Enthroned at Right Hand of Father God in Heavenly Sanctuary. “....we have such a high priest, who has taken his seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle that the Lord, not man, set up.”* Heb. 8:1-2
 - (d) *Prefigures Jesus - Son of God & Son of Man Sitting Atop God’s Commandments as Supreme Judge*
 - *“For just as the Father raises the dead and gives life, so also does the Son give life to whomever he wishes.*
 - *“Nor does the Father judge anyone, but he has given all judgment to his Son, so that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father. Whoever does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent him.*
 - *“Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever hears my word and believes in the one who sent me has eternal life and will not come to condemnation, but has passed from death to life.”* John 5:21-24

- d. The Lord Gives Moses Specifications for the Tabernacle
The Lord Specified the Tabernacle & its Furnishings from His Perspective Within the Holy of Holies. This Study Goes through these Specifications, Highlighting

Some of the Revelations & Symbolisms Fulfilled by Messiah Jesus.

- *The Measurements for the Furnishings & Structural Components are in the Hebrew Cubit (Referred to Below as “c”), Some having Spiritual Significance.*
- *The Construction Materials & their Quantities have Spiritual Significance.*

1) **Ark of the Covenant**

Ex. 25:10-22

(Prefigures the Lord God Who Dwelt on Earth as Jesus of Nazareth)

(Jesus is Currently Enthroned at Right Hand of God Almighty in the Heavenly Sanctuary. See Section. F Below.)

(Jesus will be Enthroned in Messianic Temple on Earth. See Section G Below.)

- a) The Ark. “You shall make an ark of acacia wood (*Man*), two and a half cubits long, one and a half cubits wide, and one and a half cubits high. Plate it inside and outside with pure gold (*God*), and put a molding of gold around the top of it. Cast four gold rings and fasten them on the four supports of the ark, two rings on one side and two on the opposite side. Then make poles of acacia wood and plate them with gold. These poles you are to put through the rings on the sides of the ark, for carrying it; they must remain in the rings of the ark and never be withdrawn. In the ark you are to put the commandments which I will give you.”

- (1) Materials: Wood Box Plated Inside & Outside with Gold

(Reveals God Incarnate in Human Flesh - Messiah Jesus)

- (a) 2 Wood Carrying Poles Plated with Gold

(Identifies the Ark & Messiah Jesus as Sacred to the Lord)

- (2) Size: Length 2.5c x Width 1.5c x Height 1.5c

(a) Perimeter 8c (8 is the Number of New Beginnings / New Order)

- *Signifies Messiah Inaugurating a New Covenant, After Fulfilling the Law. Luke 22:19-20; Heb. 9:11-12 & 15*

- b) The Ark’s Lid (Propitiation). “You shall then make a propitiatory of pure gold (*God*), two cubits and a half long, and one and a half cubits wide. Make two cherubim of beaten gold for the two ends of the propitiatory, fastening them so that one cherub springs direct from each end. The cherubim shall have their wings spread out above, covering the propitiatory with them; they shall be turned toward each other, but with their faces looking toward the propitiatory. This propitiatory you shall then place on top of the ark. In the ark itself you are to put the commandments which I will give you.”

- (1) Material: Solid Gold Lid for Ark *(Reveals the Purity, Authority & Supremacy of God & His Son Messiah Jesus)*

- (2) Size: Length 2.5c x Width 1.5c *(Same Perimeter as its Box)*

- (3) Gold Cherubim *(Represents Angelic Cherubim Attending God’s Throne, Covering it with their Wings. Psa. 91:11-12)*

- (4) Propitiation Sits Atop the Ark that Contains Lord’s Commandments

(a) Jesus Enthroned Above the Commandments; Having Obeyed & Fulfilled All of Them. Matt. 5:17-18; Heb. 7:26-28

- *Qualifying Him, as Both Son of God & Son of Man, to Judge & Rule All Humanity John 5:19-30; Phil. 2:5-11*

- c) God’s Dwelling Place on Earth. “There I will meet you and there, from above the propitiatory, between the two cherubim on the ark of the commandments, I will tell you all the commands that I wish you to give

the Israelites.”

- (1) God Resides Between Cherubim (“Mercy Seat”) Above the Ark Containing His Commandments
 - (a) There He Will Meet with Man (*God the Son Came to Earth as Jesus of Nazareth to Personally Meet with Man. John 1:14*)
 - (b) *Jesus is Enthroned at Right Hand of Father God in Heavenly Sanctuary Heb. 1; Heb. 8:1-2*
- (2) *Jesus Delivered & Expounded on the Lord’s Commandments, Giving their Purpose, Intent, etc. (e.g. Matt. 5:21-48; Mark 10:2-9; Luke 10:25-37; John 5:39 & 46-47; John 13:34-35)*

2) **Table of Showbread**

Ex. 25:23-30

(Messiah Jesus is the Bread of Life. John 6:25-71)

- a) The Table. “You shall also make a table of acacia wood (*Man*), two cubits long, a cubit wide, and a cubit and a half high. Plate it with pure gold (*God*) and make a molding of gold around it. Surround it with a frame, a handbreadth high, with a molding of gold around the frame. You shall also make four rings of gold for it and fasten them at the four corners, one at each leg, on two opposite sides of the frame as holders for the poles to carry the table. These poles for carrying the table you shall make of acacia wood and plate with gold.

- (1) Materials: Wood Table Plated with Gold

(Reveals God Incarnate in Human Flesh - Messiah Jesus)

- (a) 2 Wood Carrying Poles Plated with Gold

(Identifies Jesus, the Bread of Life, as Sacred to the Lord)

- (2) Size: Length 2c x Width 1c x Height 1.5c

(a) Perimeter 6c (6 is the Number of Man)

- *Signifies that the Bread of Life is for Man’s Sustenance*

- b) Pure Gold Utensils. “Of pure gold (*God*) you shall make its plates and cups, as well as its pitchers and bowls for pouring libations. (*Jesus, God the Son, Serves Holy Communion. Matt. 26:26-30; Mark 14:22-26*)
- c) The Showbread. “On the table you shall always keep showbread set before me (*Exposition of the Bread of Life*).”

- (1) 12 Loaves of Bread Set Before the Lord

Lev. 24:5-7

- (a) Priests Periodically Replace Loaves with Fresh Bread (*Church Continually Partakes of Holy Communion. 1 Cor. 11:23-34*)

3) **Lampstand (Menorah)**

Ex. 25:31-40

(Messiah Jesus is the Light of the World. John 8:12)

- a) The Lampstand & its Lamps. “You shall make a lampstand of pure beaten gold (*God*) - its shaft and branches - with its cups and knobs and petals springing directly from it. Six branches are to extend from the sides of the lampstand, three branches on one side, and three on the other. On one branch there are to be three cups, shaped like almond blossoms, each with its knob and petals; on the opposite branch there are to be three cups, shaped like almond blossoms, each with its knob and petals; and so for the six branches that extend from the lampstand. On the shaft there are to be four cups, shaped like almond blossoms, with their knobs and petals, including a knob below each of the three pairs of branches that extend

from the lampstand. Their knobs and branches shall so spring from it that the whole will form but a single piece of pure beaten gold. You shall then make seven lamps for it and so set up the lamps that they shed their light on the space in front of the lampstand. These, as well as the trimming shears and trays, must be of pure gold (*God*). Use a talent (*One Denotes Unity*) of pure gold for the lampstand and all its appurtenances. See that you make them according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.”

(1) Materials: Solid Gold Lampstand with 7 Lamps

(Gold Reveals Messiah Jesus as Divine)

(7 is the Number of Perfect Completion.)

(a) Center Shaft with Lamp & 3 Branches on Opposite Sides with Lamps *(Represents Uniting the Triune God with Spirit-Filled People through Jesus Christ as the Center Shaft. John 17:20-21)*

(b) Shaft & Branches Decorated with Almond Blossoms
(Symbolizes Resurrection. John 11:25-26; John 20; 1 Cor. 15)

(2) Utensils of Pure Gold for Maintaining Lamps

(God the Holy Spirit Illuminates & Maintains Christ's Church)

b) Oil for the Lamps. “...clear oil of crushed olives, to be used for the light, so that you may keep lamps burning regularly. From evening to morning Aaron and his sons shall maintain them before the LORD in the meeting tent, outside the veil which hangs in front of the commandments. This shall be a perpetual ordinance for the Israelites throughout their generations.”

Ex. 27:20-21

(Oil Represents the Holy Spirit Who Anointed Jesus for His Earthly Ministry [Matt. 3:11 & 13-17; John 1:32-34], then Descended Upon Christ's Church to Spread His Gospel [Acts 1:4-5 & 8; Acts 2:1-4].)

(1) Priests Keep Lamps Burning Before Lord Lev. 24:3b-4

(Church Continues to Enlighten the World by Proclaiming Gospel)

4) **Sanctuary / Meeting Tent Structure**

Ex. 26

(The Tent is Also Referred as the “Dwelling”)

a) *Overall Description of Meeting Tent*

(1) *Tent Structure*

(a) *Wall Boards Used for North, South & West Sides of the Tent*

(b) *Curtains Mounted from Columns on East Side Form the Entrance into the Tent*

(c) *Center Bar & Purlins at Ceiling Hold the Tent Together & Support Tent Coverings (Roof)*

(2) *Tent Coverings*

(a) *Cloth Coverings Make Up the Tent's Ceiling & Extend Over its Walls Boards*

(b) *Animal Skins Laid Over Cloth Covering*

(3) *Veil Hung Inside Tent Separates Holy of Holies from Inner Court*

b) Cloth Covering. “The Dwelling itself you shall make out of sheets woven of fine linen (*Perfect/Sinless Man*) twined and of violet (*Son of God*), purple (*King*) and scarlet yarn (*Sacrificed Savior*), with cherubim embroidered on them. The length of each shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the width four cubits; all the sheets shall be of the same size. Five of the

sheets are to be sewed together, edge to edge; and the same for the other five. Make loops of violet yarn along the edge of the end sheet in one set, and the same along the edge of the end sheet in the other set. There are to be fifty loops along the edge of the end sheet in the first set, and fifty loops along the edge of the corresponding sheet in the second set, and so placed that the loops are directly opposite each other. Then make fifty clasps of gold (*God*), with which to join the two sets of sheets, so that the Dwelling forms one whole.” (*Ex. 26:1-6*)

- (1) Materials: 10 Cloth Sheets Made from Fine Linen Woven with Violet, Purple & Scarlet Yarn (*10 is the Number of Worldly Completion*) (*Cloth Sheets Reveal Messiah Jesus Who is Perfect/Sinless Man from Heaven [Son of God], King of Kings & Sacrificed Savior.*)
 - (a) Cherubim Embroidered on Cloth (*Angelic Attendants to Messiah’s Throne*)
 - (2) Each Sheet’s Length 28c x Width 4c (*The Overall Assembled Covering Would be 28c x 40c. 40 is the Number of Trial & Represents Jesus’ Trials in His Passion, Suffering & Death.*)
 - (3) 2 Sets of 5 Sheets Each (*2 Sets Represent Jesus as Redeemer of Both Old & New Covenants / Jews & Gentiles.*) (*5 is the Number of Grace [God’s Unearned Favor] Bestowed on All People Who Trust in Jesus. John 3:16; Eph. 2:8-10*)
 - (a) Edges of Each Sheet Sewed Together to Form a Set
 - 50 Loops of Violet Yarn Sewed on One Edge of Each Set
 - (b) Both Sets Fastened Together with 50 Gold Clasps
 - (c) *50 is the Number of Liberty; So, 50 Loops of Violet Yarn & 50 Gold Clasps Represent Liberty from Sin & Death Secured through Messiah Jesus - Son of God*
- c) Animal Skins Covering. “Also make sheets woven of goat hair, to be used as a tent covering over the Dwelling. Eleven such sheets are to be made; the length of each shall be thirty cubits, and the width four cubits: all eleven sheets shall be of the same size. Sew five of the sheets, edge to edge, into one set, and the other six sheets into another set. Use the sixth sheet double at the front of the tent. Make fifty loops along the edge of the end sheet in one set, and fifty loops along the edge of the end sheet in the second set. Also make fifty bronze clasps (*Judgment/Suffering*) and put them into the loops, to join the tent into one whole. There will be an extra half sheet of tent covering, which shall be allowed to hang down over the rear of the Dwelling. Likewise, the sheets of the tent will have an extra cubit’s length to be left hanging down on either side of the Dwelling to protect it. Over the tent itself you shall make a covering of rams’ skins dyed red, and above that, a covering of tahash skins.” (*Ex. 26:7-14*)
- (1) Materials: Sheets Woven from Animal Skins
 - (a) Goats’ Hair Covering to Lay Above the Cloth Covering (*Reveals Jesus’ Atonement of Sins*)
 - (b) Rams’ Skins Dyed Red for Middle Covering (*Reveals Jesus’ Blood Sacrifice*)
 - (c) Tahash Skins for Top Covering (*Reveals the Sins of the World that Jesus Took Upon Himself on the Cross*)
 - (2) Manufacture of Goats’ Hair Covering

- (a) 11 Sheets of Goats' Hair
 - Each Sheet's Length 30c x Width 4c
- (b) 2 Sets of Sheets – One Made from 5 Sheets & One 6 Sheets
 - Edges of Each Sheet Sewed Together to Form a Set (6th Sheet Used Double at Front of Tent)
 - 50 Loops Sewed on One Edge of Each Set
- (c) Both Sets Fastened Together with 50 Bronze Clasps
 - Extra Material Hangs Over Sides of Tent
- (d) *50 Loops with 50 Bronze Clasps Represent Liberty from Sin & Death Secured by Jesus' Suffering & Death*
- (3) Rams' Skins Covering Manufactured the Same as Goats' Hair
- (4) Tahash Skins Covering Manufactured the Same as Goats' Hair

Summary of Tent Coverings Revelations:

- *God's Perspective from Holy of Holies. Looking Up, the Glory of the Lord First Sees the Cloth Covering Representing Messiah - Son of God Who Lived as a Perfect/Sinless Man, Offered Himself as a Holy Sacrifice for the Redemption of Man, then Enthroned as King of Kings. The Animal Skins Reveal Messiah Who Achieved Atonement of Sins for Mankind (Goats' Hair Covering) by His Blood Sacrifice (Rams' Skins Dyed Red), Taking the Sins of Man (Tahash Skins) Upon Himself.*
- *Man's Perspective from Outside the Meeting Tent. When Man Looks at the Meeting Tent, He/She Sees it Covered with the Tahash Skins, Representing His/Her Sins. In Order to Proceed Toward the Presence of God, He/She Must First Repent of their Sins, Accept Jesus' Blood Sacrifice for the Forgiveness of Sins (Rams' Skins Dyed Red) Receive Atonement for their Sins (Goats' Hair Covering), and Enter into a Personal Relationship with Messiah Jesus (Cloth Covering) Who Leads Us into the Presence of God.*

Comment. *Atonement under the Old Covenant is an annual covering of sins. Under the New Covenant, Atonement through the Blood of Jesus is an everlasting removal of sins (Heb. 8:7-13, Heb. 9:23-28).*

- d) Wall Boards & Frame. "You shall make boards of acacia wood (*Man*) as walls for the Dwelling. The length of each board is to be ten cubits, and its width one and a half cubits. Each board shall have two arms that shall serve to fasten the boards in line. In this way all the boards of the Dwelling are to be made. Set up the boards of the Dwelling as follows: twenty boards on the south side, with forty silver (*Redemption*) pedestals under the twenty boards, so that there are two pedestals under each board, at its two arms; twenty boards on the other side of the Dwelling, the north side, with their forty silver pedestals, two under each board; six boards for the rear of the Dwelling, to the west; and two boards for the corners at the rear of the Dwelling. These two shall be double at the bottom, and likewise double at the top, to the first ring. That is how both boards in the corners are to be made. Thus, there shall be in the rear eight boards, with their sixteen silver pedestals, two pedestals under each board. Also make bars of acacia wood (*Man*): five for the boards on one side of the Dwelling, five for those on the other side, and five for those at the rear, toward the west. The center bar, at the middle of the boards, shall reach across from end to end. Plate the boards with gold (*God*), and make gold

(*God*) rings on them as holders for the bars, which are also to be plated with gold (*God*). You shall erect the Dwelling according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.” (Ex. 26:15-30)

- (1) Materials: Wood Boards Plated with Gold
(*Reveals God Incarnate in Human Flesh - Messiah Jesus*)
 - (2) Each Board’s Length 10c x Width 1.5c
(*10 Signifies Worldly Completion*)
 - (a) Each Board has 2 Arms to Fasten Boards in Line
(*Suggesting Jesus’ Arms Being Fastened to Cross*)
 - (3) Arrangement of Wall Boards
(*20 is the Number of Redemption & 40 Signifies Trial*)
(*Silver Symbolizes Redemption*)
(*Jesus Provides Redemption for Man through His Trials - His Suffering & Death*)
 - (a) 20 Boards on South Side, Mounted on 40 Silver Pedestals
(*Wall Beside the Lampstand, Revealing Redemption through the “Light of the World”*)
 - (b) 20 Boards on North Side, Mounted on 40 Silver Pedestals
(*Wall Beside the Table of Showbread, Revealing Redemption through the “Bread of Life”*)
 - (c) 8 Boards on West Side, Mounted on 16 Silver Pedestals
(*2 Boards at Corners Strengthen the Structure*)
(*Wall Behind Ark of the Covenant - God’s Throne on Earth*)
(*Span of 6 Boards Represent Man; Supported by 2 End Boards, Totaling 8. Represents Redemption & a New Beginning [Spiritual Rebirth] for Mankind through Jesus - Son of Man & Son of God*)
 - (d) Boards Equipped with Gold Rings to Hold Structural Bars
(*Rings Reveal Son of God Holding Structure/Church Together*)
 - (4) Wood Bars Plated with Gold Hold Structure Together
 - (a) Center Bar with 15 Purlin Bars
(*15 Purlins: 5 South Side, 5 North Side & 5 at the Rear [West]. 5 Signifies Grace. 15 Represents the Redemptive Grace of a Triune God toward Mankind, through Christ Jesus*)
 - (5) *The Walls & Frame of the Sanctuary Reveal Messiah Jesus as Redeemer; the Height, Length & Depth of Our Salvation & Restoration with a Holy God.*
- e) Veil Before the Holy of Holies. “You shall have a veil woven of violet (*Son of God*), purple (*King*) and scarlet (*Sacrificed Savior*) yarn, and of fine linen (*Perfect Man*) twined, with cherubim embroidered on it. It is to be hung on four gold-plated (*God*) columns of acacia wood (*Man*), which shall have hooks of gold (*God*) and shall rest on four silver (*Redeemer*) pedestals. Hang the veil from clasps.” (Ex. 26:31-33a)
- (1) Materials:
 - (a) Veil Woven of Violet, Purple & Scarlet Yarn, and Fine Twined Linen (*Veil Reveals Messiah Jesus: Son of God, King of Kings & Sacrificed Savior in One Perfect Man*)
 - Cherubim Embroidered on Veil (*Angelic Throne Attendants*)
 - (b) 4 Wood Columns Plated with Gold Support the Veil
(*4 is the Number of the World, Where Messiah was Sacrificed*)

(Wood Reveals Jesus as Son of Man & Gold as Son of God. The Veil Signifying Jesus' Flesh)

- Equipped with Gold Hooks to Hang Veil
(Gold Hooks Symbolize Son of God Hanging on the Cross)
 - Each Column Mounted on a Silver Pedestal *(Silver Symbolizes Redemption, Gained for Man by Jesus' Sacrifice)*
- (2) Veil Separates Holy of Holies from Inner Court of the Tent
- (a) Holy of Holies. "The ark of the commandments you shall bring inside, behind this veil which divides the holy place from the holy of holies. Set the propitiatory on the ark of the commandments in the holy of holies." *(Ex. 26:33b-34)*
 - (b) Inner Court. "Outside the veil you shall place the table and the lampstand, the latter on the south side of the Dwelling, opposite the table, which is to be put on the north side." *(Ex. 26:35)*
 - (c) *It is through Jesus' Torn Flesh that We Gain Access into the Holy of Holies - the Holy Presence of God. Matt. 27:50-51a; Heb. 10:19-23*
- f) Tent's Entrance Curtain. "For the entrance of the tent make a variegated curtain of violet *(Son of God)*, purple *(King)* and scarlet *(Sacrificed Savior)* yarn and of fine linen *(Perfect Man)* twined. Make five columns of acacia wood *(Man)* for this curtain; have them plated with gold *(God)*, with their hooks of gold *(Gold)*; and cast five bronze *(Judgment/Suffering)* pedestals for them." *(Ex. 26:36-37)*
- (1) Materials:
 - (a) Variegated Curtain Woven of Violet, Purple & Scarlet Yarn, and Fine Twined Linen *(Curtain Reveals Messiah Jesus: Son of God, King of Kings & Sacrificed Savior in One Perfect Man)*
 - (b) 5 Wood Columns Plated with Gold Support the Curtain
(5 Represents the Grace of God)
(Wood Reveals Jesus as Son of Man & Gold as Son of God)
 - Gold Hooks to Hang Curtain
(Gold Hooks Symbolizes Son of God Hanging on the Cross)
 - Each Column Mounted on a Bronze Pedestal
(Bronze Symbolizes Jesus' Suffering & Death)
 - (c) *God's Grace is Extended to Mankind through His Son Who Offered Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice. Only by Accepting Jesus' Sacrifice Can We Receive this Grace & Enter into a Relationship with Him. John 3:16; Eph. 2:8-10*

5) **Altar of Sacrifice**

Ex. 27:1-8

(Also Referred to as "Altar of Holocausts" or "Brazen Altar")

- a) "You shall make an altar of acacia wood *(Man)*, on a square, five cubits long and five cubits wide; it shall be three cubits high. At the four corners there are to be horns, so made that they spring directly from the altar. You shall then plate it with bronze *(Judgment/Suffering)*.... Make a grating of bronze *(Judgment/Suffering)* network for it; this to have four bronze rings, one at each of its four corners. Put it down around the altar, on the ground. This network is to be half as high as the altar. You shall also make poles of acacia wood for the altar, and plate them with bronze. These poles are

to be put through the rings, so that they are on either side of the altar when it is carried. Make the altar itself in the form of a hollow box, just as it was shown you on the mountain.”

- 1) Materials: Hollow Wood Box Plated Inside & Outside with Bronze
(Wood Reveals Messiah Jesus as Son of Man & Bronze Reveals Him as God's Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sinful Man, Reconciling Man Back to God. John 1:29; Rom. 5:8-11; 2 Cor. 5:21)
 - (a) Wood Horns Plated with Bronze at 4 Corners of Altar
(Horns Symbolize Power & Authority: Reveal Jesus, Son of Man, Who Overcame Sin & Conquered Death. Acts 2:22-24)
 - (b) Bronze Grating from Ground to Middle of Altar
(Reveals Jesus' Sacrifice on Earth is Central & Essential to Man's Salvation. Acts 4:12)
 - 4 Bronze Rings at its Corners
(Jesus Secured on the Cross to Suffer & Die)
 - (c) 2 Wood Carrying Poles Plated with Bronze
(Identifies Jesus' Sacrifice as Sacred to the Lord)
- 2) Size: Sides of Altar 5c Square x Height of 3c
(a) Perimeter 20c. (20 Signifies Redemption)
(Redemption Obtained for Man by Jesus' Holy Sacrifice)
- 3) Bronze Utensils. “Make pots for removing the ashes, as well as shovels, basins, forks and fire pans, all of which shall be of bronze *(Judgment/Suffering).*” (Ex. 27:3)
(Jesus Voluntarily Offered Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice in Obedience to Father God. John 10:17-18)
- 4) Priests Offer Burnt Sacrifices to the Lord Lev. 1 – 7
(See “Sacrifices & Offerings – Part I” for a Detailed Study of the Lord's Prescribed Sacrifices & “Sacrifices & Offerings - Part II” for Jesus' Fulfillment of Them.)
 - (a) *The Sacrifices Offered on the Brazen Altar Consists on 4 Categories of Animal Sacrifices (Blood is the Essence of Life) and 1 Category of Cereal (Bread is the Sustenance of Life). (These Sacrifices & Offerings Reveal Messiah Jesus as God's Holy & Perfect Sacrifice.)*
 - *Blood from the Animal Sacrifices are Splashed on the Altar's Sides Before the Animal is Placed on its Grating & Burnt. (Jesus' Blood was Splashed on the Cross as He was Being Crucified. Jesus Suffers & Dies on the Cross.)*
 - *Cereal Offerings were Prepared & Burnt on Altar's Grating. (Jesus' Body, the Bread of Life, Dies on the Cross.)*
 - (b) Priests Keep Fire Burning Continuously on the Altar Lev. 6:5-6
 - *Jesus Offered Himself Once as an Eternal Sacrifice Heb. 10:1-18*
 - *Jesus' Church Continues to Celebrate His Sacrifice in Holy Communion 1 Cor. 11:23-26*
- 6) **Outer Court Structure** (Open Air Courtyard) Ex. 27:9-19
(Reveals Messiah Jesus Encompassing the Entire Tabernacle)
 - a) “You shall also make a court for the Dwelling. On the south side the court

shall have hangings a hundred cubits long, woven of fine linen (*Perfect Man*) twined, with twenty columns and twenty pedestals of bronze (*Judgment/Suffering*); the hooks and bands on the columns shall be of silver (*Redemption*). On the north side there shall be similar hangings, a hundred cubits long, with twenty columns and twenty pedestals of bronze; the hooks and bands on the columns shall be of silver. On the west side, across the width of the court, there shall be hangings, fifty cubits long, with ten columns and ten pedestals. The width of the court on the east side shall be fifty cubits. On one side there shall be hangings to the extent of fifteen cubits, with three columns and three pedestals; on the other side there shall be hangings to the extent of fifteen cubits, with three columns and three pedestals.... All the columns around the court shall have bands and hooks of silver (*Redemption*), and pedestals of bronze (*Judgment/Suffering*). The enclosure of the court is to be one hundred cubits long, fifty cubits wide, and five cubits high. Fine linen (*Perfect Man*) twined must be used, and the pedestals must be of bronze (*Judgment/Suffering*). All the fittings of the Dwelling, whatever be their use, as well as all its tent pegs and all the tent pegs of the court, must be of bronze (*Judgment/Suffering*).”

(1) Materials

- (a) Cloth Walls (“Hangings”) are Woven from Fine Linen (*Hangings Reveal Jesus as Perfect/Sinless Man*)
- (b) Support Columns Made of Bronze to Hold the Hangings (*Linen Hangings are Attached by Silver Hooks & Bands to Bronze Columns with Pedestals; Revealing Messiah Jesus’ Suffering & Death on the Cross for the Redemption of Man*)
 - Each Column Mounted on a Bronze Pedestal
 - Silver Hooks & Bands Attached to Each Column
- (c) All Tent Pegs & Fittings throughout Tabernacle are Bronze (*Bronze Tent Pegs & Fittings Used to Secure the Meeting Tent & Linen Hangings to the Ground; Represent the Nails that Secured Jesus to the Cross on Earth*)

(2) Size & Arrangement of the Walls. Overall Courtyard – Length 100c x Width 50c x Height 5c

- (a) South Side of Court
 - Hanging – Length 100c x Height 5c (*5 Signifies Grace*)
 - 20 Columns & Pedestals (*20 Signifies Redemption*)
 - $100c / 20 = 5$; *Representing Redemption Provided by God’s Continual Grace through Jesus’ Suffering & Death*
- (b) North Side of Court
 - Hanging – Length 100c x Height 5c (*5 Signifies Grace*)
 - 20 Columns & Pedestals (*20 Signifies Redemption*)
 - $100c / 20 = 5$; *Representing Redemption Provided by God’s Continual Grace through Jesus’ Suffering & Death*
- (c) West Side (Rear) of Court
 - Hanging – Length 50c x Height 5c (*50c Signifies Liberty & 5 Signifies Grace*)
 - 10 Columns & Pedestals (*10 Signifies Worldly Completion*)

- *50c / 10 = 5; Represents Liberty Provided by God's Grace through Jesus' Suffering & Death*
- (d) East Side – Entrance into Court (*Same Length as West Side*)
- Hangings on Left & Right Sides – Length of Each 15c x Height 5c
 - Each Side Supported by 3 Columns & Pedestals (*6 Signifies Man*) (*20c Remain Open for Entrance Curtain*)
 - *15c / 3 = 5; Represents Divine Grace Available to All through Jesus' Suffering & Death*
 - *Length of East Side 50c; Represents Liberty Provided by God's Grace through Jesus' Suffering & Death*
- (3) Entrance Curtain on East Side. “At the entrance of the court there shall be a variegated curtain, twenty cubits long, woven of violet (*Son of God*), purple (*King*) and scarlet (*Sacrificed Savior*) yarn and of fine linen (*Perfect Man*) twined. It shall have four columns and four pedestals.” (*Ex.27:16*)
- (a) Variegated Curtain Woven of Violet, Purple & Scarlet Yarn, and Fine Twined Linen – Length 20c (*20 Signifies Redemption*) (*Entrance Curtain Reveals Messiah Jesus: Son of God, King of Kings & Suffering Savior in One Perfect/Sinless Man - The Only Way to Enter into God's Redemption*)
- Curtain Supported by 4 Columns & Pedestals (*4 Represents the World*)
- (b) *Entrance into the Tabernacle is on its East Side (Facing the Rising Sun)*
- *The Curtain (Representing Jesus) is Hung in the Middle by Silver Hooks & Bands Attached to 4 Bronze Columns (Representing Jesus' Crucifixion for the Redemption of Man)*
 - *On Each Side of the Curtain are 3 Bronze Columns with Pedestals that Hold the Linen Hangings (Symbolizing Jesus being Crucified Between 2 Sinners - One on His Right Side & One on His Left - One Repentant & One Not. Matt. 27:38; Luke 23:39-43).*
- (c) *Entrance into the Tabernacle Represents that God's Redemption for All Peoples is through His Son Jesus Christ. Some People Accept Jesus as Redeemer, While Others Reject or Ignore Him. John 3:16-18*

The Lord Next Appoints His Priests to Minister in His Tabernacle, Specifies their Priestly Vestments and Prescribes their Consecration & Ordination Rituals. Ex. 28 - 29

(See “[Anointed Priest – Part I](#)” for an In Depth Study of Israel's Priesthood)

After Jesus Completed His Redemptive Work by His Sacrifice, Death & Resurrection; He Entered into the Heavenly Sanctuary & Seated at the Right Hand of Father God as Eternal High Priest. Heb. 1:1-4; Heb. 8:1-2; Heb. 9:11-12 (See “[Anointed Priest - Part II](#)” & “[High Priest](#)” Studies for Jesus' Fulfillment of Israel's Priesthood).

*The Lord then Continues His Specifications of the Tabernacle's Furnishings. Ex. 30
These Furnishings Foreshadow Messiah Jesus' Continuing Ministry as High Priest.*

7) **Incense Altar**

(Prefigures Messiah Jesus' Intercession as High Priest)

- a) The Altar. "For burning incense you shall make an altar of acacia wood (*Man*), with a square surface, a cubit long, a cubit wide, and two cubits high, with horns that spring directly from it. Its grate on top, its walls on all four sides, and its horns you shall plate with pure gold (*God*). Put a gold molding around it. Underneath the molding you shall put gold rings, two on one side and two on the opposite side, as holders for the poles used in carrying it. Make the poles, too, of acacia wood and plate them with gold. This altar you are to place in front of the veil that hangs before the ark of the commandments where I will meet you." Ex. 30:1-6
- (1) Materials. Wood Altar Plated with Gold
(Reveals God Incarnate in Human Flesh - Messiah Jesus)
- (a) Wood Horns Plated with Gold at 4 Corners of Altar
(Horns Symbolize Power & Authority: Reveal Jesus, Son of Man & Son of God, as Eternal High Priest)
- (b) Gold Plated Grating Near its Top *(Reveals Jesus as Divine High Priest - Intercessor of His Church)*
- (c) 2 Wood Carrying Poles Plated with Gold
(Identifies Jesus as God's Holy & Sacred High Priest. Heb. 7:26)
- (2) Size. Sides of Altar 1c Square x Height 2c
- (3) Located in Inner Court in Front of Veil Before Holy of Holies
(Jesus Seated Beside Father God in Heavenly Sanctuary. Heb. 8:1-2)
- b) Priests Offer Incense Before the Lord. "On it Aaron shall burn fragrant incense. Morning after morning, when he prepares the lamps, and again in the evening twilight, when he lights the lamps, he shall burn incense. Throughout your generations this shall be the established incense offering before the LORD. On this altar you shall not offer up any profane incense, or any holocaust or cereal offering; nor shall you pour out a libation upon it. Once a year Aaron shall perform the atonement rite on its horns (*On the Day of Atonement Lev. 16*). Throughout your generations this atonement is to be made once a year with the blood of the atoning sin offering. This altar is most sacred to the LORD." Ex. 30:7-10
- (1) Altar Used by Priests to Offer Incense to Lord
(Making Intercession for Israelites to the Lord their God)
(Prefigures Jesus as High Priest Interceding for His Church)
- (2) *Jesus - High Priest & Mediator Between God & Man; Continually Intercedes for His People.*
John 17:9-26; 1 Tim. 2:5-6a; Heb. 4:14-16; Heb. 7:11-25
- (3) *Jesus Offered Himself Once as an Eternal Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sins*
Heb. 10:1-18
- c) Prescribed Incense. "Take these aromatic substances: storax and onycha and galbanum, these and pure frankincense in equal parts; and blend them into incense. This fragrant powder, expertly prepared, is to be salted and so kept pure and sacred. Grind some of it into fine dust and put this before the commandments in the meeting tent where I will meet you. This incense shall be treated as most sacred by you. You may not make incense of a like mixture for yourselves; you must treat it as sacred to the LORD. Whoever makes an incense like this for his own enjoyment of its

- fragrance, shall be cut off from his kinsmen.” Ex. 30:34-38
- (1) Prescribed Incense is Sacred to the Lord
 (a) Used Exclusively by Priests on Incense Altar
- (2) *The Prayers of God's People are Sacred, Rising as Sweet Incense to the Lord* Rev. 8:3-4
 (a) *Jesus Authorizes Us to Pray in His Name*
John 14:12-14; John 16:23-24
 (b) *Jesus Sends the Holy Spirit to Abide Within Us*
John 14:15-17; John 14:23-26; John 16:5-7
 (c) *The Holy Spirit Helps Us to Pray* Rom. 8:26-27
- (3) *Jesus Sanctifies His People* 1 Cor. 1:1-2 & 30

- 8) **Laver** Ex. 30:17-21
- a) The Laver. “For ablutions you shall make a bronze (*Judging/Suffering*) laver with a bronze (*Judgment/Suffering*) base. Place it between the meeting tent and the altar, and put water in it.”
- (1) Materials. Bronze Laver (Basin) with Bronze Base
(Reveals Messiah Jesus as Savior, Who Suffered & Died Taking the Filth of Sin Upon Himself. 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 3:18)
 (a) Basin Filled with Water
(Symbolizes Cleansing of Baptism. John 3:5-6; Mark 16:15-16)
- (2) Located in Outer Court Between Entrance to Meeting Tent & Altar of Sacrifice *(Jesus Reconciles Us to God. Rom. 5:8-11; 2 Cor. 5:17-19)*
- b) Priests Cleanse Themselves Before Entering Meeting Tent. “Aaron and his sons shall use it in washing their hands and feet. When they are about to enter the meeting tent, they must wash with water, lest they die. Likewise when they approach the altar in their ministry, to offer an oblation to the LORD, they must wash their hands and feet, lest they die. This shall be a perpetual ordinance for him and his descendants throughout their generations.”
- (1) *Jesus Cleanses Us from All Unrighteousness*
1 Cor. 6:9-11; 1 John 1:1-9
 (a) *We Remain Clean by Confessing Our Sins & Trusting in Christ*
1 John 2:1-2

- e. Construction & Consecration of the Tabernacle Ex. 35 - 40
(Prefigures the Coming Messiah, God the Son, Who will Dwell [Tabernacle] in Human Flesh as Jesus of Nazareth.)
- 1) Preparations for Building the Tabernacle Ex. 35:1 – 36:7
- a) Collection of Materials from the People Ex. 35:4-9
 (1) People Contribute More than Needed for the Tabernacle
 Ex. 35:20-29; Ex. 36:2-7
- b) The Lord Appoints & Equips Artisans to Build & Furnish His Tabernacle
 Ex. 31:1-11; Ex. 35:10-19; Ex. 35:30 - 36:1
- c) *Represents Preparations by the Prophets for the Coming Messiah.*
 (1) *“In times past, God spoke in partial and various ways to our ancestors through the prophets; in these last days, he spoke to us through a son, whom he made heir of all things and through whom he created the universe.”* Heb. 1:1-2

- 2) Manufacture of the Tabernacle, its Furnishings & Utensils Ex. 36:8 – 39:43
(Everything Made According to the Lord's Specifications. Ex. 25 – 27 & 30)
 - a) *Represents Revelations in Scripture of the Coming Messiah.*
 - (1) *"You search the scriptures, because you think you have eternal life through them; even they testify on my behalf." John 5:39*
- 3) Moses Erects the Tabernacle as Instructed by the Lord Ex. 40:1-8 & 16-33
 - a) "On the first day of the first month of the second year (After Leaving Egypt) the Dwelling was erected" (Ex. 40:17)
 - b) *Messiah Appears on Earth at His Appointed Time*
 - (1) *"But when the fullness of time had come, God sent his Son, born of a woman, born under the law, to ransom those under the law," Gal. 4:4-5*
- 4) Moses Consecrates the Tabernacle
 - a) Tabernacle Consecrated as the Lord Instructed Ex. 40:9-11
 - (1) "Take the anointing oil (*Symbolizing the Holy Spirit*) and anoint the Dwelling and everything in it, consecrating it and all its furnishings, so that it will be sacred.
 - (2) "Anoint the altar of holocausts and all its appurtenances, consecrating it, so that it will be most sacred.
 - (3) "Likewise, anoint the laver with its base, and thus consecrate it."
 - (4) *Prefigures Jesus as the Lord's Holy Anointed One, Consecrated & Sacred to Father God Matt. 3:13-17; John 1:29-34; Acts 2:22-24*
 - b) Consecrates Priests as the Lord Instructed Ex. 40:12-15
 - (1) *Prefigures Jesus Consecrated as Eternal High Priest. Heb. 5:1-10*
- 5) The Lord's Presence (Shekinah Glory) Fills the Tabernacle
 Ex. 40:34-38; Num. 9:15-23
After Moses Consecrated the Tabernacle with its Priesthood, the Glory of God Descended on the Tabernacle Taking Up Residence Upon the Propitiation ("Mercy Seat") on the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies, Dwelling Among His Chosen People. As the Glory of God Descended Upon & Filled the Tent Tabernacle; So, the Spirit of God Descended Upon Human Flesh (Virgin Mary) Impregnating Her with the Son of God (Jesus of Nazareth) to Dwell Among God's Chosen People & Redeem Mankind.
 - a) Glory of the Lord Descends on the Tabernacle. "Then the cloud covered the meeting tent, and the glory of the LORD filled the Dwelling."
 - (1) "Moses could not enter the meeting tent, because the cloud settled down upon it and the glory of the LORD filled the Dwelling." (Ex. 40:34-35)
 - b) Revelation of the Lord's Presence. "In the daytime the cloud of the LORD was seen over the Dwelling; whereas at night, fire was seen in the cloud by the whole house of Israel in all the stages of their journey." (Ex. 40:38)
 - c) *Prefigures Coming Messiah, Embodiment of God's Presence Among Men*
 - (1) *Messiah Jesus - the Word of God John 1:1-18*
 - (a) *The Preexistent / Eternal Word. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God." (John 1:1-2)*
 - (b) *The Creative Word. "All things came to be through him, and without him nothing came to be. What came to be through him*

was life, and this life was the light of the human race.”

(John 1:3-4) (e.g. Gen. 1:3; Gen. 1:26-27)

(c) *Word Incarnate in Human Flesh. “And the Word became flesh (Jesus of Nazareth) and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father’s only Son, full of grace and truth.” (John 1:14)*

(d) *The Redemptive Word. “From his fullness we have all received, grace in place of grace, because while the law was given through Moses, grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.” (John 1:16-17)*

(e) *The Revealing Word. “No one has ever seen God. The only Son, God, who is at the Father’s side, has revealed him.” (John 1:18)*

(2) *Messiah Jesus - God the Son Conceived in Human Flesh*

Luke 1:26-38

(a) *Angel Announces to Mary. “Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God (i.e. Consecrated to the Lord). Behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you shall name him Jesus. He will be great and will be called Son of the Most High....” (Luke 1:30-33)*

(b) *Mary Asks: “How can this be, since I have no relations with a man? (Mary is Pure - a Virgin)” (Luke 1:34)*

(c) *Angel Answers: “The holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. Therefore the child to be born will be called holy, the Son of God.” (Luke 1:35)*

(3) *Messiah Jesus - Lord God’s Presence in Human Flesh Matt. 1:18-25*

(a) *Angel Announces to Joseph (Mary’s Betrothed): “Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary your wife into your home. For it is through the holy Spirit that this child has been conceived in her. She will bear a son and you are to name him Jesus (“Yeshua” Meaning “Yahweh is Salvation”), because he will save his people from their sins.” (Matt. 1:20-21)*

(b) *Fulfilling the Prophetic Word. “Behold, the virgin shall be with child and bear a son, and they shall name him Emmanuel, which means ‘God is with us.’” [Quoting Isa. 7:14] (Matt. 1:23)*

6) *Tabernacle Dedicated to the Lord*

a) *Israel’s Tribal Princes Offer Sacrifices to the Lord Num. 7*

b) *Levites Dedicated for Service in the Tabernacle Num. 8:5-26*

c) *Jesus Dedicated to the Lord God of Israel Luke 2:22-38*

7) *Israel Celebrates Passover at the Tabernacle Num. 9:1-14*

(Commemorates the Lord’s Deliverance of Israel from Bondage in Egypt)

a) *Jesus was Slaughtered on the Feast of Passover Matt. 26:1-2*

(1) *“.... Our paschal lamb, Christ, has been sacrificed.” 1 Cor. 5:7*

(2) *Jesus Delivers Us from the Bondage of Sin & Death*

John 8:34-36; Heb. 2:14-16

8) *Messiah Jesus is the Living Tabernacle of God John 2:13-25*

a) *Jesus Declares at the Temple: “**Destroy this temple** (Referring to His Body) **and in three days I will raise it up.**” (John 2:19)*

f. *Summary of Tabernacle Worship*

Worship through the Tabernacle Reveals the Way to Approach a Holy God &

Enter into His Presence; Fulfilled by Messiah Jesus: "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." John 14:6

- 1) The Tabernacle is the Lord's Designated Place of Worship Deut. 12:1-14
(Israel's Central Place of Worship was Later Transferred from the Tent Tabernacle to the Stone Temple in Jerusalem)
 - a) "Take care not to offer up your holocausts (*Sacrifices for the Atonement of Sin*) in any place you fancy, but offer them up in the place which the LORD chooses from among your tribes; there you shall make whatever offerings I enjoin upon you." (Deut. 12:13-14)
 - b) *Messiah Reveals True Worship. "..... the hour is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem (At the Temple)..... But the hour is coming, and is now here (Beginning with Messiah), when true worshipers will worship the Father in Spirit and truth; and indeed the Father seeks such people to worship him. God is Spirit, and those who worship him must worship in Spirit and truth."*
John 4:21-24
(1) *Jesus then Reveals that He is the Messiah* John 4:25-26
- 2) Daily Worship in the Tabernacle
 - a) **The Outer Court**
 - (1) People Gather to Worship the Lord
 - (a) Bringing their Sacrifices & Offerings
 - (2) The Altar of Sacrifice
 - (a) Priests Offer Sacrifices on the Altar
 - (b) Types of Sacrifices Offered to the Lord Lev. 1 – 7
(*These Sacrifices & Offerings Reveal Messiah Jesus' Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice for the Total Redemption of Man*)
 - Holocausts (Whole Burnt Offerings) Lev. 1
(*Animal Sacrifices for the Atonement of Sin*)
(*Jesus Offers Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sins. Mark 10:45; Heb. 9:27-28*)
 - Cereal Offerings Lev. 2
(*Offerings of Thanksgiving*) (*Jesus is the Bread of Life, Celebrated in the Holy Eucharist - His Church's Thanksgiving Offering. John 6:25-59; 1 Cor. 11:23-26*)
 - Peace Offerings Lev. 3
(*Animal Sacrifices to Fulfill a Vow*)
(*Jesus Fulfills His Vow to Father God by Offering Himself as a Sacrifice for the Redemption of Man. Heb. 10:5-7*)
(*Jesus' Sacrifice Reconciles His People to God, Bringing Us Inner Peace. Rom. 5:8-11; Phil. 4:4-7*)
 - Sin Offerings Lev. 4:1 – 5:13
(*Animal Sacrifices for Forgiveness of Sins Against the Lord, and/or Cleansing of Ritual Uncleanness*)
(*Jesus Offers Himself as a Sacrifice for the Forgiveness of Sins, Reversing the Curse of Sin. Col. 2:13-15*)
(*Jesus' Sacrifice Cleanses Us from All Unrighteousness. 1 John 1:6-9*)
 - Guilt Offerings Lev. 5:14-26

- (Animal Sacrifices to Absolve Guilt of Sin Against Another Person and/or Transgression Against the Law.)*
(Jesus' Sacrifice Removes the Guilt & Condemnation of Sin, Satisfying God's Justice. Rom. 5:8-9; Rom. 8:1-2)
- (c) Priests Offer Established Daily Sacrifices Num. 28:1-8
- Every Morning & Evening
(Jesus' Single Sacrifice is Eternal. Heb. 10:1-18)
- (3) The Laver
- (a) Priests Cleanse Themselves Before Entering the Meeting Tent
 Ex. 30:17-21 *(Jesus Cleanses Us from All Unrighteousness.)*
- b) The Meeting Tent ("Sanctuary" / "Dwelling")
- (1) **Inner Court** *(Reserved for Priests Assigned to Enter the Inner Court to Minister Before the Lord Every Day)*
- (a) Table of Showbread
- Bread Always Exposed Before the Priests as they Minister
(Jesus is the Perpetual Bread of Life, Nourishing His People)
- (b) Lampstand
- Lamps Illuminating the Meeting Tent for Priests to Minister
(Jesus is the Light of the World, Illuminating Our Lives & Ministries)
- (c) Altar of Incense
- Priests Offer Incense Before the Lord Every Morning & Evening *(Interceding for the People of Israel)*
(Jesus Continually Intercedes for His People)
- (2) **Holy of Holies** *(Reserved Solely for the High Priest Who Enters the Holy of Holies Only on the Day of Atonement Performing Specially Prescribed Rituals. Lev. 16)*
(After Making Atonement for Our Sins, Jesus was Enthroned at the Right Hand of God Almighty as Eternal High Priest. Heb. 8:1-2)
- 3) Ordained Holy Days, Festivals & Feasts Lev. 23
(Appointed Times throughout the Year to Celebrate the Lord)
- a) The Sabbath ("Shabbat") Lev. 23:3
- (1) Celebrated on 7th Day of Every Week
(Acknowledges Lord God of Israel as Creator, Commemorating His Day of Rest. Gen. 2:1-3)
(a) Jesus, God the Son & Creator, is Lord of the Sabbath Col. 1:15-17; Matt. 12:8)
- b) Three Annual Pilgrim Festivals Lev. 23:4-44
- (1) The Lord Requires His People to Make a Pilgrimage to the Tabernacle Three Times a Year to Worship & Celebrate Him
- (2) First is the Passover Festival Lev. 23:5-14
(Three Feasts Celebrated in 1st Month of the Jewish Calendar; Commemorates Lord's Deliverance of Israel from Bondage in Egypt.)
(Prefigures Christ Jesus' First Coming When He Delivered Us from the Bondage of Sin & Death)
- (a) Feast of Passover Lev. 23:5
- Celebrated on 14th Day of the Month
 - Passover Lamb Slaughtered

- *Jesus, the Lamb of God, was Sacrificed on Feast of Passover*
- (b) Feast of Unleavened Bread Lev. 23:6-8
 - Celebrated on 15th Day of the Month
 - *Jesus' Body, the Bread of Life, Lies in the Tomb on Feast of Unleavened Bread*
- (c) Feast of First Fruits Lev. 23:9-14
(Commemorates Israel's First Harvest in Promise Land)
 - Celebrated on Day Following Passover Sabbath (i.e. Sunday)
 - *Jesus Rose from the Dead on Feast of First Fruits*
- *He is the First Fruits of Those to be Resurrected from the Dead*
- (3) Second is the Feast of Weeks / Pentecost ("Shavuot") Lev. 23:15-22
(Commemorates the Lord Giving Moses the Law on Mount Sinai. Ex. 19 – 31)
 - (a) Celebrated 7 Weeks + 1 Day (50th Day) from Feast of First Fruits
 - (b) *The Glorified Christ Pours Out the Holy Spirit Upon His Church on 50th Day After His Resurrection - Feast of Pentecost*
 - *Instilling the Law Within Them* Heb. 8:7-13
- (4) Third is the Festival of Tabernacles Lev. 23:23-43
(Three Feasts in the 7th Month of the Jewish Calendar; that Celebrate Israel Living in the Promise Land as God's Chosen Nation)
(Festival Foreshadows Events that are Still in the Future; the Second Coming of Jesus and His Kingdom. See "[Messianic Kingdom](#)" Study)
 - (a) Feast of Trumpets / New Years ("Rosh Hashanah")
Lev. 23:23-25
 - Feast Celebrated on 1st Day of the Month
 - *Feast Foreshadows Jesus Christ's Return for His Church*
1 Cor. 15:50-58; 1 Thess. 4:13-18
 - (b) Day of Atonement ("Yom Kippur") Lev. 23:26-32
(Annual Recalling of Sin, Repentance & Atonement from Sin)
 - Celebrated on 10th Day of the Month
 - High Priest Performs Special Rituals Lev. 16
(*High Priest Ministers Throughout the Entire Tabernacle, Making Atonement for the Sins of the People & Defilements Brought into the Tabernacle Over the Past Year.*)
 - *Feast Foreshadows Coming of Messiah Jesus for the Atonement, Redemption & Restoration of Israel. Zech. 12; Zech. 14; Rom. 11:25-29; Rev. 19:11-21*
 - (c) Feast of Tabernacles / Booths ("Sukkot") Lev. 23:33-43
(Recalls Lord's Provisions for Israel as He Led them to the Promise Land)
 - Starts on 15th Day of the Month & Continues 7 Days
 - *Feast Foreshadows Israel's Celebration in Messiah's Kingdom, Extended to All Nations Ezek. 45:25; Zech. 14:16*
- 4) Examples Special Occasions
 - a) Consecration of the First-Born Ex. 13:1-16
 - b) Ordination of Priests Ex. 29

4. History of the Tabernacle that Foreshadows Messiah

This Section Looks at Two Significant Milestones in the History of the Tent Tabernacle & Ark of the Covenant: 1) the Glory of the Lord Leading Israel into the Promise Land, Foreshadowing Messiah Jesus Leading His Church into the Promise Land (Kingdom of God), and 2) King David's Preparations for Building the Stone Temple in Jerusalem, Foreshadowing Messiah Jesus Preparing His Disciples & Followers to Build His Temple (His Universal Church).

a. The Lord Leads Israel to the Promise Land

After the Lord God Delivered Israel from Bondage in Egypt, He Leads Them to Mount Horeb/Sinai to Receive His Laws. There Israel Constructs & Consecrates the Tabernacle Where the Lord Dwells Among His People. The Lord then Leads Them through the Wilderness into the Promise Land. This Foreshadows Messiah Jesus; Who, After Delivering His People from the Bondage of Sin, Sending the Spirit of God Upon His Church (Instilling the Law Within Them), He then Leads Them into the Promise Land (His Eternal Kingdom).

1) Glory of the Lord Leads Israel to the Promise Land

Ex. 40:34-38; Num. 9:15-23

- a) The Shekinah Glory of God Dwells in the Tabernacle. "On the day when the Dwelling was erected, the cloud covered the Dwelling, the tent of the commandments; but from evening until morning it took on the appearance of fire over the Dwelling. It was always so: during the day the Dwelling was covered by the cloud, which at night had the appearance of fire." (Num. 9:15-16)

(Jesus Imparts the Holy Spirit Upon His Church to Guide & Direct Them. John 14:26; John 16:5-14; Acts 1:6-8; Acts 2:1-4)

(1) Arrangement of Israel's Camp Around the Tabernacle Num. 2 Symbolizes Christ & His Church.

(Tribes Stationed Outside the Tabernacle with Levites Between them & its Walls) (Jesus Organizes His Church. "And he gave some as apostles, others as prophets, others as evangelists, others as pastors and teachers, to equip the holy ones for the work of ministry, for building up the body of Christ" Eph. 4:11-12)

(a) East of Tabernacle - Facing the Sunrise Num. 2:3-9

- Tribes of Judah, Issachar & Zebulun
(First Tribe Mentioned is Judah. Messiah Jesus is from the Tribe of Judah. Matt. 1:3-16, Luke 3:23-33)
- Moses, Aaron & His Sons (Priests) Beside its Eastern Wall & Entrance into Tabernacle Num. 3:38
*(Moses, Aaron & Priests from Tribe of Levi)
(Jesus is High Priest According to the Order of Melchidezek - Superior to Moses & Levitical Priests. Heb. 3:1-6; Heb. 7)
(It is Through Messiah Jesus that We Gain Access to the Throne of God. John 14:6; 1 Tim. 2:5-6a; Heb. 4:14-16)*

(b) South of Tabernacle Num. 2:10-16

- Tribes of Reuben, Simeon & Gad
- Levite Clan of Kohath Beside its Southern Wall Num. 3:29

(c) West of Tabernacle Num. 2:17-24

- Tribes of Ephraim, Manasseh & Benjamin

- Levite Clan of Gershon Beside its Western Wall Num. 3:23
- (d) North of Tabernacle Num. 2:25-31
 - Tribes of Dan, Asher & Naphtali
 - Levite Clan of Merari Beside its Northern Wall Num. 3:35b
- (2) *The Entire Tabernacle Reveals Messiah Jesus (See Ex. 25 - 27 & 30 Above), the Foundation, Center & Head of His Church*
 - (a) *Jesus Prays for His Church. "I pray not only for them, but also for those who will believe in me through their word, so that they may all be one, as you, Father, are in me and I in you, that they also may be in us, that the world may believe that you sent me." John 17:20-21*
 - (b) *Peter Confronts Jewish Authorities. ".... Jesus Christ the Nazorean whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead; He is 'the stone rejected by you, the builders, which has become the cornerstone.' There is no salvation through anyone else, nor is there any other name under heaven given to the human race by which we are to be saved.'" Acts 4:10-12*
 - (c) *".... You are fellow citizens with the holy ones and members of the household of God, built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the capstone. Through him the whole structure is held together and grows into a temple sacred in the Lord; in him you also are being built together into a dwelling place of God in the Spirit" Eph. 2:19-22*
 - (d) *"He (Jesus Christ) is before all things, and in him all things hold together. He is the head of the body, the church. He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things he himself might be preeminent." Col. 1:17-18*

Observation. The Tabernacle was small in comparison to the number of Israelites encamped around it. The Israelites were spread out in 4 directions with the Tabernacle in the center, forming what appears to be a cross. The Tabernacle was 100c (150' or 45.72m) East to West x 50c (75' or 22.86m) North to South. The configuration for the camp would be as follows: {indicates populations of males fit for military service, which excludes the Levites. Re: Num. 1:20-46}

West Side
Ephraim
Manasseh
Benjamin
{Totaling 108,100 Men}
Gersonite Levites

South Side
Reuben, Simeon & Gad
{Totaling 151,450 Men}
Kohathite Levites

North Side
Dan, Asher & Naphtali
{Totaling 157,600 Men}
Merarite Levites

East Side
Judah
Issachar
Zebulun
{Totaling 186,400 Men}
Moses, Aaron & Priests

- b) The Glory Cloud Leads Israel through the Wilderness. “Whenever the cloud rose from the tent, the Israelites would break camp; wherever the cloud came to rest, they would pitch camp. At the bidding of the LORD the Israelites moved on, and at his bidding they encamped. As long as the cloud stayed over the Dwelling, they remained in camp.” (Num. 9:17-18) *(Before Jesus Ascended into Heaven, He Instructs His Disciples to Wait for the Holy Spirit [Prefigured by the Glory Cloud]. “But you will receive power when the holy Spirit comes upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, throughout Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” Acts 1:8)*
- (1) Israel Breaks Camp When Glory Cloud Leaves its Dwelling
- (a) Priests Take Down Meeting Tent & Pack Sacred Objects
Num. 4:1-20
(Disciples Prepare to Receive the Holy Spirit. Acts 1:12-26)
- Ark of the Covenant *(Jesus Christ is Lord)*
 - Table of Showbread *(Jesus is the Bread of Life)*
 - Lampstand *(Jesus is the Light of the World)*
 - Altar of Incense *(Jesus is Eternal High Priest)*
 - Other Sanctuary Utensils *(Jesus is Savior)*
- (b) Priests Prepare the Altar of Sacrifice
(Jesus is God’s Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice)
- (c) Priests Give Packed Items to Kohathites to Carry *(Disciples Hold Onto Jesus’ Sacred Revelations, Awaiting the Holy Spirit)*
- (2) Levites Disassemble Meeting Tent & Outer Court Structures
Num. 1:50-51
- (3) Israel’s Order of March After Breaking Camp
(Led by the Glory Cloud) (Church Begins its Mission When the Holy Spirit Descended Upon Them. Acts 2)
- (a) First on the March: Tribes of Judah, Issachar & Zebulun
Num. 2:9b *(First Tribe to March is Judah, Led by its Prince Nahshon Son of Amminadab [Num. 1:7]. Messiah Jesus is from the Tribe of Judah & Descendant of Prince Nahshon Son of Amminadab [Matt. 1:3-16, Luke 3:23-33] Leads His Church.)*
- (b) Second on the March: Tribes of Reuben, Simeon & Gad
Num. 2:16
- (c) Levites March in Middle of the Procession Num. 2:17
- Kohathites Carry the Sacred Objects Packed by Priests
(See Num. 4:1-20 Above)
 - Gershonites Carry their Assigned Components of the Tabernacle Num. 4:21-28
 - Merarites Carry their Assigned Components of the Tabernacle Num. 4:29-33
- (d) Third on the March: Tribes of Ephraim, Manasseh & Benjamin
Num. 2:24b
- (e) Last on the March: Tribes of Dan, Asher & Naphtali Num. 2:31b
- (4) Israel Sets Up Camp as Directed by the Glory Cloud
(Church Continues its Mission as Directed by the Holy Spirit)
- (a) Levites Reassemble the Tabernacle. “...when the Dwelling is to

- be pitched, it is the Levites who shall set it up. Any layman who comes near it shall be put to death.” Num. 1:51
- (b) Tribes Camp Around the Tabernacle as Positioned by the Lord
(See Num. 2 Above)
- c) *Foreshadows the Church’s Journey through this World. “So whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do everything for the glory of God.”*
1 Cor. 10:31
- (1) *Church’s Mission. “Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you”*
Matt. 28:19-20a
- (2) *Church’s Objective. “And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached throughout the world as a witness to all nations, and then the end will come. (Conclusion of the Church Age).”* Matt. 24:14
- (3) *Christ Enthroned in Heaven, Ruling His Church through the Holy Spirit.* Heb. 1:1-4; Rev. 1:9 - 3:22
- (a) *“For he (Jesus Christ) must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy to be destroyed is death”*
1 Cor. 15:25-26
- (4) *Expectation & Destiny of the Church*
- (a) *Promise of Christ’s Return. “While they were looking intently at the sky as he (Jesus) was going, suddenly two men dressed in white garments stood beside them. They said, ‘Men of Galilee, why are you standing there looking at the sky? This Jesus who has been taken up from you into heaven will return in the same way as you have seen him going into heaven.’”* Acts 1:10-11
- (b) *Joyful Expectation of the Church. “For the grace of God has appeared, saving all and training us to reject godless ways and worldly desires and to live temperately, justly, and devoutly in this age, as we await the blessed hope, the appearance of the glory of the great God and of our savior Jesus Christ”*
Titus 4:11-13
- (c) *Jesus Returns for His Church. “For the Lord himself, with a word of command, with the voice of an archangel and with the trumpet of God, will come down from heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. Thus we shall always be with the Lord”* 1 Thess. 4:16-17
- 2) Israel Arrives at the Promise Land. “Then the Israelites moved on and encamped in the plains of Moab (Adjacent to Canaan – The Promise Land) on the other side of the Jericho stretch of the Jordan.” Num. 22:1
(Final Encampment Before Crossing Jordan River into the Promise Land.)
- a) Israel’s Marching Orders. “I (Lord God) have given that land over to you. Go now and occupy the land I swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, I would give to them and to their descendants.” Deut. 1:8
- b) *Church’s Marching Orders. “Go into the whole world and proclaim the gospel to every creature. Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved; whoever does not believe will be condemned. These signs will accompany those who believe: in my name they will drive out demons, they will speak*

new languages. They will pick up serpents (with their hands), and if they drink any deadly thing, it will not harm them. They will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”

Mark 16:15-18

c) Change in Leadership

Deut. 31

(Prefigures Messiah Jesus; Who, After Fulfilling the Old Covenant, He Establishes, Secures & Commands a New Covenant. Heb. 8)

(1) Moses Summons Joshua & Publicly Charges Him to Lead Israel

(Joshua Foreshadows Jesus; Who, Leads His People to Proclaim His Gospel, Overthrow Evil & Occupy Earth Until He Returns.)

(2) Moses Writes Out the Law & Gives to Levitical Priests

(a) Commands Priests to Place Law Beside Ark of Covenant

(Messiah Jesus Fulfills the Entire Law. Matt. 5:17-18)

(3) The Lord Commissions Joshua as Israel's Leader

(a) Lord Appears at Meeting Tent in Column of Cloud

(Sign of Lord's Appointment of Joshua)

- Publicly Commissions Joshua. “Be brave and steadfast, for it is you who must bring the Israelites into the land which I promised them on oath. I myself will be with you.”

(Deut. 31:23)

(b) Father God Publicly Commissions Jesus John 12:20-36

- Jesus Affirms His Salvific Mission. “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified (Referring to His Pending Suffering & Death). Amen, amen, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains just a grain of wheat; but if it dies, it produces much fruit (His Church).”

(John 12:23-24)

- Jesus Cries Out: “Father, glorify your name (Through My Suffering & Death).” (John 12:28a)

- Father God Speaks from Heaven: “I have glorified it and will glorify it again.” (John 12:28b)

(Father God Glorified by Jesus' Fulfillment of the Old Covenant)

(Father God Glorified by Jesus' New Covenant)

- Jesus Replies to the Crowd. “This voice did not come for my sake but for yours. Now is the time of judgment on this world; now the ruler of this world (Satan) will be driven out. And when I am lifted up (On the Cross) from the earth, I will draw everyone to myself.” (John 12:30-32)

(Jesus Triumphs Over Satan, Forces of Evil, Sin & Death through His Suffering, Death & Resurrection)

(4) Moses Dies

Deut. 32:48-52; Deut. 34:1-8

(Old Covenant Fulfilled by Jesus' Death. Matt. 5:17-18)

(5) Joshua Takes Command of Israel. “Now Joshua, son of Nun, was filled with the spirit of wisdom, since Moses had laid his hands upon him; and so the Israelites gave him their obedience, thus carrying out the LORD'S command to Moses.”

Deut. 34:9

(a) Joshua is a Type of Jesus as Savior & Commander of the Church

- “Joshua” & “Jesus” Have Same Hebrew Name “Yeshua”

- “Yeshua” Means “Yahweh is Salvation”
- (6) *God Raises Jesus from the Dead - Accepting His Sacrifice*
Matt. 28; Mark 16; Luke 24; John 20
- (a) *Jesus then Commissions His Church. “All power in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you. And behold, I am with you always, until the end of the age.”* *Matt. 28:18-20*
- 3) *The Lord Leads Israel into the Promise Land* *Jos. 1 - 5*
(Jesus Christ Leads His Church into the Kingdom of God)
- a) *Israel Prepares to Enter Promise Land* *Jos. 1:1-11*
(Jesus Prepares His Church to Proclaim His Gospel. John 13 – 16; John 21; Acts 1:1-11)
- (1) *Lord Confirms Joshua’s Commission as Israel’s Leader*
(Father God Affirms Jesus’ Leadership by Raising Him from the Dead. Acts 2:22-24)
- (a) *Lord Gives Joshua the Extent of the Promise Land*
- *Extent of Jesus’ Commission: “All power in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit”* *Matt. 28:18-19*
- (b) *Lord Exhorts Joshua to Remain Faithful, Obey Law & Trust Him*
- *Jesus Remained Faithful to Father God, Obeyed the Law & Trusted Him*
 - *Jesus Exhorts His Church: “Remain in me, as I remain in you. Just as a branch cannot bear fruit on its own unless it remains on the vine, so neither can you unless you remain in me. I am the vine, you are the branches. Whoever remains in me and I in him will bear much fruit, because without me you can do nothing.”* *John 15:4-5*
- (2) *Joshua Commands Israel’s Officers to Prepare to Cross Jordan River*
- (a) *Jesus Prepares His Disciples for their Mission. “But now I am going to the one who sent me,.... Because I told you this, grief has filled your hearts. But I tell you the truth, it is better for you that I go. For if I do not go, the Advocate (Holy Spirit) will not come to you. But if I go, I will send him to you.”* *John 16:5-7*
- b) *Israel Crosses Jordan River into Promise Land (Canaan) Jos. 3 – 4*
(Waters Recede at the Presence of the Ark of the Covenant)
(Prefigures the Sacrament of Baptism Initiating People into Christ’s Church. “Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved; whoever does not believe will be condemned.” *Mark 16:16)*
- (1) *Joshua Moves Israelites to Camp Beside Jordan River*
- (a) *Officers Go through Camp Instructing People: “When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD, your God, which the levitical priests will carry, you must also break camp and follow it, that you may know the way to take, for you have not gone over this road before....”* *(Jos. 3:3-4) (Ark of the Covenant Represents Jesus as Lord [See Ex. 25:10-22 Above].)*

- *We are to Follow Jesus Wherever He Leads. “Whoever wishes to come after me must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.....” Matt. 16:24-27*
- (b) Joshua Instructs People to Sanctify Themselves
 - (c) Joshua Directs Priests to Pick Up & Carry the Ark in Front of the People
 - Priests Obey, Carrying the Ark by its Poles as Law Requires
 - (d) *Peter Invites Sinners: “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you will receive the gift of the holy Spirit.” Acts 2:38*
- (2) Lord Instructs Joshua:
 - (a) “Today I will begin to exalt you in the sight of all Israel, that they may know I am with you, as I was with Moses.
(Jesus is Exalted Above All Creation. Phil. 2:5-11)
 - (b) “Now command the priests carrying the ark of the covenant to come to a halt in the Jordan when they reach the edge of the waters.” *(Jos. 3:7-8) (Prefigures Baptism of Jesus - Head of the Church. Matt. 3:13-17; Luke 12:49-53)*
 - (3) Joshua Commands Israel
 - (a) “When the soles of the feet of the priests carrying the ark of the LORD, the Lord of the whole earth, touch the water of the Jordan, it will cease to flow; for the water flowing down from upstream will halt in a solid bank.” *(Jos. 3:13)*
 - (b) *When Jesus was Baptized. “....coming up out of the water he saw the heavens being torn open and the Spirit, like a dove, descending upon him. And a voice came from the heavens, ‘You are my beloved Son; with you I am well pleased.’” Mark 1:9-11*
 - (4) Priests Carry Ark of the Covenant to River’s Bed
(Represents the Church Presenting Jesus to the World)
 - (a) Israelites Break Camp & Follow Priests Carrying the Ark
 - (b) River Parts as Priests’ Feet Touch the Water
 - (c) People Pass Over Jordan River on Dry Ground
 - Priests Stand Still in Dry River Bed Holding the Ark
 - (5) Joshua has 12 Memorial Stones Erected Where Israel Entered the Promise Land
(Symbolizes Jesus the Cornerstone & Head [Capstone] of His Church. Acts 4:8-12; Eph. 2:19-22)
 - (6) Priests Carry Ark of the Covenant into the Promise Land
(Represents Jesus as the Center & Source of His Church)
 - (a) Lord Instructs Joshua: “Command the priests carrying the ark of the commandments to come up from the Jordan.” *(Jos. 4:16)*
 - (b) Joshua Commands the Priests as the Lord Instructed
 - (c) Priests Obey Joshua, Cross the River on Dry Ground Carrying Ark of the Covenant
 - River Resumes its Course When Priests Reach the Other Side
(Jesus Ascends into Heaven, Commissioning His Church Acts 1:6-9)
- c) Religious Rites Observed in Promise Land Jos. 5:1-12
 - (1) Israelite Males Circumcised Jos. 5:2-9
(Bringing Them Under the Lord’s Covenant. Gen. 17; Lev. 12:3)

(We Enter into Christ's New Covenant through the Sacrament of Baptism)

- (2) Israel Celebrates Passover in Promise Land Jos. 5:10-12
(Celebrating Lord's Deliverance of Israel from Bondage in Egypt)
(Prefigures Sacrament of Holy Communion that Christ Initiated at Passover, Celebrating the Deliverance of His People from Bondage of Sin.)

b. King David's Preparations for the Temple

King David is a Type of Messiah Jesus in His First Coming, Living and Ministering Under the Old Covenant. King David's Preparations for the Temple in Jerusalem in the Latter Part of His Reign, Spiritually Parallels the Culmination of Messiah Jesus' Ministry on Earth.

1) King David Brings the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem

2 Sam. 6 & 7; 1 Chron. 13, 15 & 16

(Ark of the Covenant Represents Jesus as Lord [See Ex. 25:10-22 Above].)

David's First Attempt to Bring the Ark to Jerusalem Represents Man's Inability to Bring the Kingdom of God to this Sinful World through the Old Covenant Laws. David's Second Attempt that Successfully Brought the Ark to Jerusalem Prefigures Messiah Jesus' Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem, where He Completed Fulfillment of the Law by His Holy Sacrifice.

a) David's First Attempt to Bring the Ark to Jerusalem

2 Sam. 6:1-11; 1 Chron. 13

- (1) David Addresses Israeli Leaders: "If it seems good to you (*Will of Man*), and is so decreed by the LORD our God, ... let us bring the ark of our God here among us....." (1 Chron. 13:2-3)

(Lord God Sends His Son into World by His Sovereign Will, in His Own Time & on His Own Agenda. Gal. 4:4-5)

- (2) David Leads an Entourage to Kiriath-jearim (*aka Baalah*)

(a) Ark of the Covenant at Abinadab's House (*Re: 1 Sam. 7:1*)

- (3) David & People Retrieve the Ark from Abinadab's House

(a) Place the Ark on a New Cart Drawn by Oxen (*Represents Man's Inability to Totally Obey the Law. Rom. 7:7-23; James 2:10*)

- *According to the Law, the Ark of the Covenant Must be Carried by its Poles on the Shoulders of Kohathite Levites. Num. 3:27-31; Num. 4:1-15; Num. 7:9*

- (4) Ark of the Covenant On Route to Jerusalem

(a) Abinadab's Sons, Uzzah & Ahoi, Guide the Cart

(Abinadab & His Sons are Levites)

(b) David & His Entourage Accompany the Ark

- *Rejoicing with Song, Musical Instruments & Dance*

- (5) Ark Reaches Threshing Floor of Nodan/Chidon (*Threshing Floor Symbolizes Judgment – Separating Wickedness from Righteousness*)

(a) Oxen Tip the Cart

(b) Uzzah Reaches Out His Hand to Steady the Ark

(c) Lord Immediately Strikes Uzzah Dead

- *Touching the Ark is Forbidden by Law. Num. 4:15*

- (6) David Becomes Fearful: "How can I bring the ark of God with me?" (1 Chron. 13:12)

- (7) David Diverts the Ark to the House of Obed-edom a Levite

- (a) Ark Remains in Obed-edom's House 3 Months
(Represents Stagnation of Law while being Fulfilled by Messiah)
(Jesus Becomes High Priest at the Completion of His 3 Year Ministry)
- (b) Lord Blesses Obed-edom's Household
(Lord Blesses Messiah, His Ministry & Household [Church].)
- b) David Successfully Brings Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem
2 Sam. 6:12-23; 1 Chron. 15 & 16
(Kingdom of God Must be Established According to Lord's Precepts of Total Obedience & Observance of Law; Fulfilled Only by Messiah Jesus.)
 - (1) David Prepares for the Ark of God
 - (a) Pitches a Tent to House the Ark. "David Prepared a place for the ark of God, pitching a tent for it there." *(1 Chron. 15:1)*
(God Provides a Body [Tent] for His Son Jesus. Heb. 10:5-7)
 - (b) Applies the Law for Transporting the Ark. "No one may carry the ark of God except the Levites, for the LORD chose them to carry the ark of the LORD and to minister to him forever." *(1 Chron. 15:2)* *(No One Totally Obeyed & Fulfilled the Law, Except Messiah Jesus. Matt. 5:17; Phil. 2:5-11)*
 - (c) Assembles the People in Jerusalem to Receive the Ark
(Jesus Appoints His Disciples. Matt. 10:1-4)
 - (d) Instructs Priests & Levites to Sanctify Themselves
 - (e) Appoints Musicians & Chanters to Accompany the Ark
 - (2) Priests & Levites Sanctify Themselves & Prepare to Receive Ark
(Jesus Sanctifies His Disciple to Proclaim His Gospel. John 13:1-8)
 - (3) David Leads an Entourage to Obed-edom's House
 - (a) David Clothed in White Linen Wearing an Ephod (Apron)
(White Symbolizes Purity & Ephod Symbolizes Service)
(Prefigures Jesus, Who was Pure & Without Sin, Came to Serve Mankind. 1 Pet. 2:21-24; Mark 10:45)
 - (b) Levites & Musicians Clothed in White Linen
 - (c) Retrieved Ark of the Covenant from Obed-edom's Home
 - (4) David's Procession Bringing the Ark to Jerusalem
(Prefigures Messiah Jesus' Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem. Matt. 21:1-11; Mark 11:1-11; Luke 19:28-44; John 12:12-16)
 - (a) Priests Sound Trumpets Before Ark
 - (b) Levites Carry Ark with Poles, as Prescribed by Law
 - (c) Sacrifices Offered Every 6 Steps Taken by Bearers of Ark
(Representing that Man Proceeds & Enters Kingdom of God Only Through Sacrifice of God's Holy Son Jesus. Heb. 10:1-18)
 - (d) Israelites Rejoice with Song, Musical Instruments & Dance
(People Join Jesus' Procession, Rejoicing: "Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord; hosanna in the highest." Matt. 21:9)
 - (5) Ark Brought into "City of David" Jerusalem
(Messiah Enters City of Jerusalem. Matt. 21:10-11)
 - (a) David Dances & Rejoices Before Lord
 - (6) Ark Placed in a Tent Pitched by David. "They brought in the ark of God and set it within the tent which David had pitched for it."

(1 Chron. 16:1a)

(Jesus Enters Temple, Cleanses it & Heals the Infirm.)

Matt. 21:12-14)

(Tent Represents Jesus' Body. "Destroy this temple (Referring to His Body) and in three days I will raise it up." John 2:18-22)

- (a) David Offers Holocausts & Peace Offerings
(Jesus Offers Himself as the Lord's Holy Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sin, Reconciling Man Back to God. Rom. 5:8-11)
 - (b) Levites Rejoice & Praise the Lord
 - (c) David Blesses People in Name of the Lord of Hosts
 - Distributes Gifts of Food to People *(Jesus Blesses People with Gift of Holy Food [Eucharist]. Matt. 26:26-30)*
- (7) David Appoints Priests & Levites to Minister Before the Lord
(Jesus Appoints & Commissions His Disciples to Minister His Gospel. Matt. 10:1-4; Matt. 28:18-20)
- (a) Levites Minister Daily Before the Ark in Jerusalem.
 - (b) Priests Continue to Minister at the Tabernacle at Gibeon.

Comment. *The Tabernacle continues to be divided during the reign of King David. The Ark of the Covenant was in Jerusalem, and the Tabernacle with the Sacrificial Altar and presumably the other Sacred Furnishings remain at Gibeon. We later see David's son Solomon visit the Tabernacle at Gibeon after succeeding his father to the Throne (2 Chron. 1:1-6). The separation of the Ark of the Covenant (God's Presence) and the Tabernacle with its Sacrificial Altar, foreshadows the division and separation of unbelieving Jewish Religious Officials and Messiah Jesus - Son of the Living God.*

- 2) Lord Establishes His Covenant with King David 2 Sam. 7; 1 Chron. 17
After King David Brought the Ark of the Covenant into Jerusalem (His Capital City), He Decides to Build a Temple to House the Ark Providing a Permanent Place for the Glory of God to Dwell Among His People. The Lord Does Not Permit David to Build Him a Temple, but Promises David a Living House (Royal Lineage). David's Son will Build the Temple, and David's Throne will Last Forever. This Foreshadows Messiah Jesus, Son of David; Who, After Fulfilling the Old Covenant will Build the Lord a Living House (His Church) and Rule on an Everlasting Throne.
- a) David Desires to Build a House for Ark of the Covenant
 - (1) Expresses His Desire to Prophet Nathan: "Here I am living in a house of cedar, while the ark of God dwells in a tent!"
 - (2) Nathan Agrees with David: "Go, do whatever you have in mind, for the LORD is with you." (2 Sam. 7:2-3)
 - b) The Lord Speaks to Nathan that Night. "Go, tell my servant David, 'Thus says the LORD: Should you (A Human) build me a house to dwell in?'" (2 Sam. 7:5)
 - (1) Lord Does Not Need a House. 'I have not dwelt in a house from the day on which I led the Israelites out of Egypt to the present, but I have been going about in a tent under cloth.' (2 Sam. 7:6)
 - (2) Lord Has Not Asked for a House
 - (3) Lord Elevated David from Shepherd to King
 - (4) Lord Destroyed All David's Enemies
 - (5) Lord Established Israel as a Nation
 - (6) Lord Protects & Gives Israel Peace

- (7) Lord Will Establish a House for David. ‘The LORD also reveals to you that he will establish a house for you.’
(Lord Promises David a Living House - Not a House of Stone)
- (a) David’s Heir Will Build Lord’s House. ‘And when your time comes and you rest with your ancestors, I will raise up your heir after you, sprung from your loins, and I will make his kingdom firm. It is he who shall build a house for my name.’
- *David’s Son Will Build the Lord’s Temple (See “Solomon’s Temple” Below)*
 - *Messiah Jesus Will Build a Living House of God. “.... You are no longer strangers and sojourners, but you are fellow citizens with the holy ones and members of the household of God, built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the capstone. Through him the whole structure is held together and grows into a temple sacred in the Lord; in him you also are being built together into a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.” Eph. 2:19-22*
 - *Jesus is from the Royal House & Lineage of King David*
Matt. 1:6-16
- (b) Lord Will Establish His Throne Forever. ‘And I will make his royal throne firm forever.’
- *Angelic Announcement When God the Son Came to Earth as Jesus of Nazareth. “He will be great and will be called Son of the Most High, and the Lord God will give him the throne of David his father, and he will rule over the house of Jacob (Israel) forever, and of his kingdom there will be no end.”*
Luke 1:32-33
 - *Jesus Enthroned at God’s Right Hand at Completion of His Ministry. “.....When he had accomplished purification from sins, he took his seat at the right hand of the Majesty on high, as far superior to the angels as the name he has inherited is more excellent than theirs”*
Heb. 1:1-4
- (c) Lord Will be His Father. ‘I will be a father to him, and he shall be a son to me.....’
- *Messiah Jesus is the Son of God* *Col. 1:15-20*
 - *Testified by Father God at His Baptism. “.... A voice came from the heavens, saying, ‘This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased.’”* *Matt. 3:13-17*
 - *Confirmed by Father God at His Transfiguration. “.... a bright cloud cast a shadow over them, then from the cloud came a voice that said, ‘This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased; listen to him’”*
Matt. 17:1-8
- (d) David’s House & Kingdom Will Last Forever. ‘Your house and your kingdom shall endure forever before me; your throne shall stand firm forever.’” (2 Sam. 7:11c-16)
- *Messiah Jesus Sits on Promised Throne. “.... David ... died and was buried, and his tomb is in our midst to this day. But*

since he was a prophet and knew that God had sworn an oath to him that he would set one of his descendants upon his throne, he foresaw and spoke of the resurrection of the Messiah, God raised this Jesus; of this we are all witnesses. Exalted at the right hand of God, For David did not go up into heaven, but he himself said: ‘The Lord (Father) said to my Lord (Son), “Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies your footstool (Re: Psa. 110:1).”’
Acts 2:29-35

- c) Nathan Delivers Word of the Lord to David
- d) David Prays Before Ark of the Covenant (*Prefigures Church’s Prayers (Ark of the Covenant Represents Jesus as Lord [See Ex. 25:10-22 Above].)*)
 - (1) Accepts the Word of the Lord
 - (a) *We Accept Jesus’ Words. “Master, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life. We have come to believe and are convinced that you are the Holy One of God.” John 6:68-69*
 - (2) Offers Praise & Thanksgiving
 - (a) *Jesus, Lamb of God, is Worthy of Our Praise. “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches, wisdom and strength, honor and glory and blessing.” Rev. 5:12*
 - (3) Claims the Lord’s Promises
 - (a) *We Claim Jesus’ Promises. “Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever hears my word and believes in the one who sent me has eternal life and will not come to condemnation, but has passed from death to life.” John 5:24*
- 3) King David Purchases the Temple Site 2 Sam. 24; 1 Chron. 21:1 – 22:1
King David Prepares for the Temple by Purchasing its Building Site. The Events Leading Up to this Purchase Reveal Man’s Sinful Nature, the Consequences of Sin and Man’s Need of Redemption. Purchase of the Temple Site Reveals God’s Means of Redemption.
 - a) David Presumptuously Orders a Census of the People
(People Belong to Lord, Who Alone Should Know their Number. Who Can Number God’s Elect/Saved, Except the Lord Himself!)
 - (1) David’s Order Displeases the Lord
(David’s Disobedience is Symptomatic of Man’s Sinful Condition.)
 - b) The Lord’s Chastisements
 - (1) David Regrets His Order & Asks the Lord for Forgiveness
(Represents People Who Repent of their Sins & Seek Forgiveness from a Holy God.)
 - (2) The Lord Instructs Prophet Gad to Offer David 3 Alternative Chastisements: *(God is Willing to Forgive Sin, but, His Justice Requires a Suitable Chastisement to Atone for Sin.)*
 - (a) 3 Years of Famine, or
 - (b) 3 Months Fleeing from His Enemies, or
 - (c) 3 Days of Pestilence by Lord’s Destroying Angel
 - (3) David Chooses Pestilence. “.... I prefer to fall into the hand of the LORD, whose mercy is very great, than into the hands of men.”
(1 Chron. 21:13) (David Places His Trust in the Lord)
 - (a) *Jesus Accepts God’s Chastisement for the Sins of Man, Trusting*

in Father God. "Father, if you are willing, take this cup (His Pending Sacrifice & Death) away from me; still, not my will but yours be done." Luke 22:42

- c) The Lord Sends Pestilence on Israel
- (1) 70,000 People Die
(Represents All Mankind who Suffer Under Curse of Sin & Death.)
 - (2) Angel Stretches Forth His Hand (Sword) to Destroy Jerusalem
 - (a) Lord Regrets the Calamity & Stays Angel's Hand
 - (b) Angel Standing on Threshing Floor of Ornan (aka Araunah)
(Ornan is a Jebusite - A Gentile)
 - *The Threshing Floor is where Wheat is Sifted Separating the Good Crop from the Chaff; Representing Jesus' Separating those People Who Accept Him as Savior from those Who Reject/Ignore Him.* Matt. 3:11c-12
 - (c) David Sees the Angel & Says to the Lord: "It is I who have sinned; it is I, the shepherd, who have done wrong. But these (People) are sheep; what have they done? Punish me and not my kindred." (2 Sam. 24:17)
 - *Prefigures Jesus (the Good Shepherd), Who Accepts Responsibility for Mankind's Sins, Taking its Punishment (Death) Upon Himself. "I am the good shepherd. A good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep."* John 10:11
- d) Angel Commands Gad to Tell David to Build an Altar on Ornan's Threshing Floor (Which is Mount Moriah; Where Abraham Offered His Son Isaac to the Lord [Gen. 22:1-19], and David's Son Solomon Will Build the Temple [See Below].)
- (1) Gad Instructs David. "Go up and build an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite." (2 Sam. 24:18)
 - (2) *Repentance Alone Will Not Atonement for Sin*
 - (a) *Sacrifice is Required to Pay the Penalty of Sin. "... without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness."* Heb. 9:22
- e) David Purchases Ornan's Threshing Floor
- (1) David Offers Ornan: "Sell me the ground of this threshing floor, that I may build on it an altar to the LORD. Sell it to me at its full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people."
 - (a) *Jesus Paid Full Price for the Redemption of Man. "all have sinned and are deprived of the glory of God. They are justified freely by his grace through the redemption in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth as an expiation (Paying Penalty of Sin in Full), through faith, by his blood...."* Rom. 3:23-25
 - (2) Ornan Offers to Give David His Threshing Floor, Oxen for Holocausts, Threshing Sledges & Yokes for Wood, and Wheat for Cereal Offerings (*Man Can Not Atonement for His Own Sins.*)
 - (3) David Replies: "No! I will buy it from you properly, at its full price. I will not take what is yours for the LORD, nor offer up holocausts that cost me nothing." (1 Chron. 21:22 & 24)
 - (a) *Jesus (Son of David) Offers His Own Body & Blood as a Holy Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sin. ".... The Son of Man did not come to be served but to serve and to give his life as a ransom for*

- many.*” *Matt. 20:28*
- (b) *Ornan’s Offer Prefigures Jesus’ Offering:*
- *Oxen for Holocausts Represent Jesus’ Blood Sacrifice*
 - *Wood Sledges & Yokes Represent Jesus’ Cross*
 - *Wheat for Cereal Represents Jesus’ Tortured Body*
- (c) *This Gentile’s Offer Reveals Jesus’ Sacrifice is for All Peoples*
- (4) David Purchases Threshing Floor & Oxen from Ornan
(*Mount Moriah Belongs to David & His Heirs*)
(*Jesus, Son of David, as the Only Surviving Heir to Throne of Israel & Judah is the Only Legitimate Heir to the Temple Mount, and, as such, has the Right to Claim & Possess it by Force.*)
- f) David Builds an Altar on Threshing Floor
(*Previewing the Temple’s Sacrificial Altar*)
- (1) “David then built an altar there to the LORD, and offered up holocausts and peace offerings.
- (a) *Jesus Offers Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice on the Cross*
- (2) David “.... Called upon the LORD, he (Lord) answered him by sending down fire from heaven upon the altar of holocausts.
- (a) *Jesus (God the Son) Descended from Heaven as the Lord God’s Holy Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sins John 3:13 & 16*
- (3) “Then the LORD gave orders to the angel to return his sword to its sheath (*Stopping the Plague*).” (*1 Chron. 21:26-27*)
- (a) *The Plague of Sin (Death) is Reversed & God’s Justice Satisfied through Jesus’ Sacrifice Rom. 3:21-28; Titus 3:4-7*
- g) David Declares Threshing Floor as the Temple Site
- (1) “Once David saw that the LORD had heard him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he continued to offer sacrifices there.
- (a) “The Dwelling of the LORD (*i.e. The Tabernacle*), which Moses had built in the desert, and the altar of holocausts were at that time on the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go there to worship God, for he was fearful of the sword of the angel of the LORD. (*Lasting Atonement is Only through Jesus’ Sacrifice*)
- (2) David Declares: “This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of holocausts for Israel.” (*1 Chron. 21:28 - 22:1*)
(*David Declares Mount Moriah for the Lord’s Earthly Temple*)
- (3) *David’s Sacrifice Fulfilled by Jesus (Son of God & Son of David)*
- (a) *Jesus Declares to be the Living Temple of God John 2:18-22*
- “*‘Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up.’.... speaking about the temple of his body.*” (*John 2:19-21*)
- (b) *Jesus Offered Himself as a Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sin, Acceptable to a Holy & Righteous God*
- *Satisfying the Lord’s Justice Rom. 4:23-25*
 - *Commuting the Penalty for Sin Gal. 3:10-13*
- (4) *David’s Sacrifices on this Particular Site Previews All of Israel’s Sacrifices that will be Offered in the Temple*
- (a) *Jesus’ One Eternal Sacrifice Fulfills All of Israel’s Sacrifices Heb. 10:10-18*

- 4) King David's Preparation for Temple Structure 1 Chron. 22:1-5
Represents People Who Jesus Gathered During His Ministry on Earth to Build His House (Church).
- a) Appoints Aliens (*Gentiles*) in Israel as Stonecutters. "...to hew out stone blocks for building the house of God." (1 Chron. 22:2)
(The Lord Will Use Gentiles to Help Build His House)
 - b) Gathers Building Materials
 - (1) "...large stores of iron to make nails for the doors of the gates, and clamps, together with so much bronze that it could not be weighed
(The Doorway into God's House is through Jesus' Suffering & Death on the Cross. John 14:6)
 - (2) "... cedar trees without number." (1 Chron. 22:3-4a)
(Represents the Incalculable Number of People Gathered into the Church throughout the Ages.)
 - c) His Objective. "... The house that is to be built for the LORD must be made so magnificent that it will be renowned and glorious in all countries....." (1 Chron. 22:5)
(Previews Christ Glorified - The Center of His Church. Rev. 1:9-20)
 - d) *Our Works are the Building Blocks of Christ's Church*
 - (1) "According to the grace of God given to me (St. Paul), like a wise master builder I laid a foundation, and another is building upon it. But each one must be careful how he builds upon it, for no one can lay a foundation other than the one that is there, namely, Jesus Christ."
 - (2) "If anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw, the work of each will come to light, for the (Judgment) Day will disclose it. It will be revealed with fire, and the fire (itself) will test the quality of each one's work. If the work stands that someone built upon the foundation, that person will receive a wage. But if someone's work is burned up, that one will suffer loss; the person will be saved, but only as through fire."
 1 Cor. 3:10-15
 - (a) "Gold, Silver & Precious Stones" are Works that Expand & Enhance Christ's Church on Earth
 - These Works Endure into Eternity
 - (b) "Wood, Hay & Straw" are Vain / Humanistic Works that Do Not Contribute to Building Christ's Church on Earth
 - These Works will Cease to Exist
- 5) King David Instructs Solomon 1 Kings 2:1-9; 1 Chron. 22:6-16
David Appoints His Son Solomon as Successor to the Throne of Israel. Solomon Installed as King During David's Final Days (1 Kings 1). David then Commissions Him to Build the Lord's Temple. This Foreshadows Jesus Commissioning His Disciples to Build His Church Before Ascending into Heaven. Matt. 28:16-20; Mark 16:15-20; Luke 24:46-53; Acts 1:8-9
- a) David Commands Solomon to Build a House for Lord ("Temple")
*(After Solomon was Privately Anointed King.)
 (Jesus Appears to His Disciples After Rising from the Dead & Commissions them to Build His Church.)*
 - (1) David's Intention & Desire to Build the Lord's House. "My son, it

was my purpose to build a house myself for the honor of the LORD, my God. But this word of the LORD came to me:

(One of Jesus' Objectives was to Train & Prepare His Disciples to Build His Church After He Returned to Heaven. e.g. Matt. 10; Luke 10:1-22; John 13 - 16)

- (a) "You have shed much blood, and you have waged great wars. You may not build a house in my honor, because you have shed too much blood upon the earth in my sight."
(Prefigures Jesus at the Completion of His Salvific Mission, When He Suffered [Bloodied] & Died on the Cross. He Can Not Build the House of God While Remaining Dead.)
- (b) "However, a son is to be born to you. He will be a peaceful man, and I will give him rest from all his enemies on every side. For Solomon shall be his name, and in his time I will bestow peace and tranquility on Israel."
(Solomon Prefigures the Resurrected Christ - Prince of Peace)
- (c) "It is he who shall build a house in my honor; he shall be a son to me, and I (*Lord God*) will be a father to him, and I will establish the throne of his kingship over Israel forever."
(1 Chron. 22:7-10) (Fulfilled by Jesus - Eternal Son of God, Appointed to Build a Living House [His Church] for Father God, Ruling from an Everlasting Throne.)
- (2) David Encourages His Son. "Now, my son, the LORD be with you, and may you succeed in building the house of the LORD your God, as he has said you shall." (*1 Chron. 22:11*)
(Jesus Faithfully Completed His Mission on Earth and is Building His Universal Church.)
- (3) David Advises His Son
- (a) "May the LORD give you prudence and discernment when he brings you to rule over Israel, so that you keep the law of the LORD, your God. Only then shall you succeed, if you are careful to observe the precepts and decrees which the LORD gave Moses for Israel.
- (b) "Be brave and steadfast; do not fear or lose heart."
(1 Chron. 22:12-13)
- (c) *Fulfilled by Jesus Who Obeyed the Law in its Entirety & Bravely Went to the Cross. John 12:23-33; Matt. 26:47-54; Phil. 2:5-8*
- b) David Reveals His Preparations for the Temple to Solomon
1 Chron. 22:14-16a
- (1) Materials He had Gathered for Temple
(Prefigures Foundational Elements of Christ's Church)
- (a) 100,000 Talents of Gold *(Represents the Divinity of Jesus Christ)*
- (b) 1,000,000 Talents of Silver
(Represents Redemption Provided by Jesus Christ)
- (c) Bronze & Iron Too Great to be Weighed
(Represents Christ's Suffering & Death for the Salvation of Man)
- (d) Stores of Wood & Stones to Which Solomon Must Add
(Represents Disciples & Other Believers Gathered by Jesus throughout His Earthly Ministry - Who Must Add to His Church.)

- (2) Unlimited Supply of Workmen, Stonecutters, Masons, Carpenters & Other Skilled Craftsmen (*Represent Christ's Disciples & Followers Commissioned to Spread His Gospel to the World. Acts 1:8*)
- c) David Charges Solomon: "Set to work, therefore, and the LORD be with you!" (*1 Chron. 22:16b*)
- (1) *Christ Commissions His Church to Build Him a House of Souls (Mystical Body of Christ. 1 Cor. 12:12-30) Mark 16:15-18*
- 6) King David Organizes & Commissions Israel's Officials
1 Chron. 22:17 – 27:34
- a) Commands Officials to Help Solomon Build the Temple
- (1) "Proceed to build the sanctuary of the LORD God, that the ark of the covenant of the LORD and God's sacred vessels (i.e. Tabernacle Furnishings & Utensils) may be brought into the house built in honor of the LORD." (*1 Chron. 22:18-19*)
- (2) *Jesus Prepares His Disciples for His Imminent Suffering & Death, Subsequent Resurrection & Ascension into Heaven. He Promises to Send the Holy Spirit to Live Within Them & Work Through Them to Build the House of God (His Church) on Earth. John 13 - 16*
- (a) *"If you love me, you will keep my commandments. And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Advocate to be with you always, the Spirit of truth, which the world cannot accept, because it neither sees nor knows it. But you know it, because it remains with you, and will be in you."* (*John 14:15-17*)
- (b) *"The Advocate, the holy Spirit that the Father will send in my name—he will teach you everything and remind you of all that (I) told you."* (*John 14:26*)
- (c) *"But now I am going to the one (Father God) who sent me,... it is better for you that I go. For if I do not go, the Advocate will not come to you. But if I go, I will send him to you. And when he comes he will convict the world in regard to sin and righteousness and condemnation: sin, because they do not believe in me (As Savior); righteousness, because I am going to the Father and you will no longer see me; condemnation, because the ruler of this world (Satan) has been condemned."* (*John 16:5-11*)
- b) Organizes Priests & Levites to Serve at the Temple 1 Chron. 23:1 – 26:28
(*Previews the Different Ministries within Christ's Church.*)
- (1) The Levites:
- (a) Assist Priests & Attend to the Temple
- (b) Serve as Liturgical Musicians & Singers
- (c) Perform Tabernacle Duties Applicable to the Temple
- (d) Serve as Temple Gatekeepers (*Security*)
- (e) Serve as Temple Treasurers
- (2) The Priests
- (a) Sacrifice Offerings & Intercede for the People, as Prescribed by Law (*Prefigures Sacrifice of Holy Communion 1 Cor. 11:23-26*)
- (3) *"Now you are Christ's body, and individually parts of it. Some people God has designated in the church to be, first, apostles; second, prophets; third, teachers; then, mighty deeds; then, gifts of healing,*

assistance, administration, and varieties of tongues. Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work mighty deeds? Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues? Do all interpret? Strive eagerly for the greatest spiritual gifts.....” 1 Cor. 12:27-31

c) Organizes Civil & Governmental Offices

The Temple is to be the Center of Israeli Society; with All Religious, Civil & Governmental Authorities Subject to the Lord their God.

(Reveals that All Human Authority is Inevitably Subject to Messiah Jesus. Matt. 25:31-46; Phil. 2:9-11)

- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| (1) Civil Magistrates | 1 Chron. 26:29-32 |
| (2) Military Commanders | 1 Chron. 27:1-15 |
| (3) Tribal Heads | 1 Chron. 27:16-24 |
| (4) Overseers of Royal Treasury
<i>(King’s Storehouses, Estates & Workmen Throughout Israel)</i> | 1 Chron. 27:25-31 |
| (5) Royal Court Attendants | 1 Chron. 27:32-34 |

d) *Jesus Christ Organizes His Church (His Mystical Body) Eph. 4:11-13*

(1) “And he gave some as apostles, others as prophets, others as evangelists, others as pastors and teachers, to equip the holy ones for the work of ministry, for building up the body of Christ, until we all attain to the unity of faith and knowledge of the Son of God, to mature manhood, to the extent of the full stature of Christ”

7) King David Calls an Assembly in Jerusalem 1 Chron. 28 – 29

a) David Addresses God’s Chosen People

(1) Reveals His Intention to Build a Temple for the Lord
(Lord’s Permanent Dwelling Place Among His People)

(a) God’s Intended Household. “He (Jesus - Son of God) was in the world, and the world came to be through him, but the world did not know him. He came to what was his own, but his own people did not accept him. But to those who did accept him he gave power to become children of God, to those who believe in his name, who were born not by natural generation nor by human choice nor by a man’s decision but of God.” John 1:10-13

(2) House of David Chosen by the Lord to Rule Israel

(a) Jesus Chosen by God to Rule. “He will be great and will be called Son of the Most High, and the Lord God will give him the throne of David his father, and he will rule over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom there will be no end (Extending to All Nations & Beyond).” Luke 1:32-33

(3) David’s Son Solomon Chosen by the Lord to Build His Temple

(a) God the Son Calls People to Himself. “Come to me, all you who labor and are burdened (With Sin or Cares of this World), and I will give you rest” Matt. 11:28

(4) Exhorts the People to Obey the Lord’s Commandments

(a) Jesus’ Command: “As the Father loves me, so I also love you. Remain in my love. If you keep my commandments, you will remain in my love, just as I have kept my Father’s commandments and remain in his love..... This is my commandment: love one another as I love you.” John 15:9-12

(5) Commissions Solomon to Serve the Lord & Build His Temple

- (a) *Jesus Commissions Us to Serve the Lord & Build His Church.*
“Go into the whole world and proclaim the gospel to every creature. Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved; whoever does not believe will be condemned. These signs will accompany those who believe: in my name they will drive out demons, they will speak new languages.... They will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.” Mark 16:15-18
- b) David Gives Solomon the Temple Plans 1 Chron. 28:11-19
(Revealing Messiah Jesus the ‘Cornerstone’ & ‘Capstone’ of His Church 1 Pet. 2:4-6, Eph. 2:19-22. See the Symbolism in ‘Messiah Jesus Revealed in the Tent Tabernacle’ Ex. 25 - 27 & 30 Above.)
- (1) Temple Building & Its Appurtenances. “Then David gave to his son Solomon the pattern of the portico and of the building itself, with its storerooms, its upper rooms and inner chambers, and the room with the propitiatory (*i.e. Holy of Holies*). He provided also the pattern for all else that he had in mind by way of courts for the house of the LORD, with the surrounding compartments for the stores for the house of God and the stores of the votive offerings,
(Reveals the Person & Mission of Messiah Jesus)
- (2) Divisions of Priests & Levites. “... Divisions of the Priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the liturgical vessels of the house of the LORD.
(Prefigures the Clergy, Religious & Lay Workers in the Church)
- (3) The Furnishings & Utensils. “He specified the weight of gold (*Divinity of Jesus Christ*) to be used in the golden vessels for the various services and the weight of silver (*Redemption*) to be used in the silver vessels for the various services;
(Reveals Messiah Jesus & Ministries Imparted to His Church)
- (a) Lampstands. “..... the golden lampstands and their lamps he specified the weight of gold for each lampstand and its lamps, and for the silver lampstands he specified the weight of silver for each lampstand and its lamps, depending on the use to which each lampstand was to be put.
- *Gold Lampstands Reveal Jesus the Light of the World. “I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.”* John 8:12
 - *Silver Lampstands Represent the Redeemed - Charged by Jesus to be Lights in this World. “You are the light of the world. A city set on a mountain cannot be hidden. Nor do they light a lamp and then put it under a bushel basket; it is set on a lampstand, where it gives light to all in the house. Just so, your light must shine before others, that they may see your good deeds and glorify your heavenly Father.* Matt. 5:14-16
- (b) Tables of Showbread. “He specified the weight of gold for each table to hold the showbread, and the silver for the silver tables; the pure gold to be used for the forks and pitchers; the amount of gold for each golden bowl and the silver for each silver bowl;
- *Gold Tables & Utensils Reveal Jesus the Bread of Life.*

“Amen, amen, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you do not have life within you. Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him on the last day.” John 6:53-54

- *Silver Tables & Utensils Represent Those being Redeemed Receiving the Eucharist. “Then he took the bread, said the blessing, broke it, and gave it to them, saying, ‘This is my body, which will be given for you; do this in memory of me.’ And likewise the cup after they had eaten, saying, ‘This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which will be shed for you’.” Luke 22:19-20*
- (c) Altar of Incense. “the refined gold, and its weight, to be used for the altar of incense;
- *Reveals Jesus as High Priest, Interceding for His People:*
 - *Before Offering Himself as a Holy Sacrifice John 17*
 - *After Enthroned in Heaven. “...he (Jesus), because he remains forever, has a priesthood that does not pass away. Therefore, he is always able to save those who approach God through him, since he lives forever to make intercession for them.” Heb. 7:24-25*
- (d) Golden Throne for Ark of the Covenant. “and, finally, gold for what would suggest a chariot throne: the cherubim that spread their wings and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.”
- *Reveals Jesus Enthroned at the Right Hand of God. Almighty. “...we have such a high priest, who has taken his seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle that the Lord, not man, set up.” Heb. 8:1-2*
- (4) Temple Specifications. “He had successfully committed to writing the exact specifications of the pattern, because the hand of the LORD was upon him.”
- c) David Charges Solomon 1 Chron. 28:20-21
- (1) “Be firm and steadfast; go to work without fear or discouragement, for the LORD God, my God, is with you. He will not fail you or abandon you before you have completed all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.
 - (2) “The classes of the Priests and Levites are ready for all the service of the house of God; they will help you in all your work with all those who are eager to show their skill in every kind of craftsmanship.
 - (3) “Also the leaders and all the people will do everything that you command.”
 - (4) *Jesus Charges His Church: “All power in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations (Build His House), baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you. And behold, I am with you always, until the end of the age.” Matt. 28:18-20*
- d) Offerings for the Temple 1 Chron. 29:1-9
Messiah Jesus Gives the Precious Gift of Himself for His Church. “No one

has greater love than this, to lay down one's life for one's friends. You are my friends if you do what I command you." John 15:13-14

- (1) David Presents the Building Materials He had Gathered
(See 1 Chron. 22:14-16a Above)
 - (2) David Contributes from His Personal Fortune
 - (a) Challenges the People: "Now, who else is willing to contribute generously this day to the LORD?" (1 Chron. 29:3-5)
 - (b) *Jesus Challenges His Followers: "Whoever wishes to come after me must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me."*
Mark 8:34
 - (3) Israel's Tribes & Families Contribute Generously for the Temple
 - (a) *Prefigures Christians Who Generously Contribute their Time, Service & Resources to Further the Gospel of Jesus Christ.*
 - (4) David & People Rejoice Over the Free-Will Offerings
 - (a) *The Church Rejoices Over Jesus' Free-Will Offering of Himself*
 - *"This is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my life in order to take it up again. No one takes it from me, but I lay it down on my own. I have power to lay it down, and power to take it up again....."* John 10:17-18
 - *"Father, if you are willing, take this cup (His Pending Suffering & Death) away from me; still, not my will but yours be done."* Luke 22:42
- e) David's Prayer of Praise & Thanksgiving 1 Chron. 29:10-22a
- (1) David Blesses the Lord
 - (2) David Acknowledges the Lord as Benefactor
 - (3) David Intercedes for Solomon
 - (4) David Beseeches Whole Assembly to Bless the Lord
 - (5) Israel Offers Thousands of Sacrifices & Holocausts to Lord
- f) *Jesus (The Living Temple of God) Prays to Father God Before Offering Himself as a Holy Sacrifice* John 17
- (1) *Jesus Accepts His Salvific Mission* John 17:1-3
(Prefigured by the Brazen Altar of Sacrifice)
 - (a) *"Father, the hour has come. Give glory to your son, so that your son may glorify you, just as you gave him authority over all people, so that he may give eternal life to all you gave him. Now this is eternal life, that they should know you, the only true God, and the one whom you sent, Jesus Christ."*
 - *God's Ordained Time has Arrived for Jesus to be Sacrificed*
 - *Asks Father God to Glorify Him by Accepting His Sacrifice*
 - *Claims His Authority to Grant Eternal Life*
 - (2) *Jesus Completed His Ministry on Earth* John 17:4-5
 - (a) *"I glorified you on earth by accomplishing the work that you gave me to do. Now glorify me, Father, with you, with the glory that I had with you before the world began."*
 - *Requests the Return of His Pre-Incarnate Glory*
 - (3) *Jesus Sanctified His Disciples by His Word* John 17:6-8
(Prefigured by the Laver Where Priests Cleansed Themselves Before Entering the Sanctuary)

- (a) *“I revealed your name to those whom you gave me out of the world. They belonged to you, and you gave them to me, and they have kept your word (By Accepting Him & His Word).....”*
- (b) *Jesus Entrusted His Disciples with Gospel of Salvation*
- *Preparing Them to Build His Church*
- (4) *Jesus Intercedes for His Church*
(Prefigured by the Altar of Incense Before the Holy of Holies)
- (a) *Prays for His Disciples* *John 17:9-19*
(Jesus’ Prayer is Eternal - Extending to Church Leaders & Lay Witnesses throughout to Church Age.)
- *Consecrating Them for Service. “Consecrate them in the truth. Your word is truth.*
 - *Commissioning Them to Serve. “As you sent me into the world, so I sent them into the world.*
 - *Consecrating Himself as Head of the Church. “And I consecrate myself for them, so that they also may be consecrated in truth.” (John 17:17-19)*
- (b) *Prays for All Believers - His Church Body* *John 17:20-26*
(Everyone Who Personally Accepts Him as Lord & Savior throughout the Church Age.)
- *“I pray not only for them (His Disciples), but also for those who will believe in me through their word, so that they may all be one, as you, Father, are in me and I in you, that they also may be in us, that the world may believe that you sent me.” (John 17:20-21)*
 - *Applies the Same Petitions He Prayed for His Disciples to All Believers*
 - *Prays for Unity Among All Believers*
(Everyone Working Together to Build His Church)
 - *“Father, they are your gift to me. I wish that where I am they also may be with me, that they may see my glory that you gave me, because you loved me before the foundation of the world.” (John 17:24)*
 - *Prays All Believers Will Enter into His Holy Presence & See Him Enthroned in Glory.*
(Prefigured by the Shekinah Glory Enthroned Upon the Ark of the Covenant in the Holy of Holies.)
- g) *Solomon Publically Anointed King of Israel* *1 Chron. 29:22b-25*
- (1) *People Proclaim Solomon King*
 - (2) *King Solomon Sits on Throne in Place of His Father David*
 - (3) *Officials, Military & David’s Other Sons Swear Allegiance to Solomon*
 - (4) *King Solomon’s Public Enthronement Foreshadows the Exaltation & Enthronement of Messiah Jesus.*
- (a) *“In times past, God spoke in partial and various ways to our ancestors through the prophets; in these last days, he spoke to us through a son, whom he made heir of all things and through whom he created the universe, who is the refulgence (Reflection)*

of his glory, the very imprint of his being, and who sustains all things by his mighty word. When he had accomplished purification from sins, he took his seat at the right hand of the Majesty on high, as far superior to the angels as the name he has inherited is more excellent than theirs.” Heb. 1:1-4

C. **Solomon’s Temple - Christ & His Church**

King Solomon and the Temple Foreshadow the Glorified Christ and His Spirit-Filled Church. This Study Presents Selected Milestones in the History of the Temple that Foreshadow Significant Events in Church History.

King Solomon’s Ascent to the Throne of His Father David, Foreshadows Christ Jesus’ Ascension, Glorification & Enthronement at the Right Hand of Father God in Heaven.

- *Solomon’s First Actions as King are to Execute the Judgments of His Father David, Securing His Kingdom.*
- *Messiah Jesus Overthrew All the Forces of Evil by Offering Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice for the Redemption of Man, then Rising from the Dead (Conquering the Curse of Sin); thereby Securing His Kingdom Before Ascending to His Heavenly Throne. Col. 2:13-15; Heb. 2:14-15*

1. Messiah Jesus Returns to Father God in Heaven

Before Ascending into Heaven, Jesus Ordered His Disciples: “.....not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for ‘the promise of the Father about which you have heard me speak; for John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the holy Spirit’” (Acts 1:4-5). This Section 1 Looks at this Waiting Period from a Heavenly Perspective.

a. *Jesus Presents Himself to Father God in the Heavenly Sanctuary*

Prefigured by Solomon Consulting the Lord at the Tabernacle

1 Kings 3:1-15; 2 Chron. 1:1-2

- 1) *Solomon Goes to Gibeon. “.... Because the meeting tent (Tabernacle) of God, made in the desert by Moses, the LORD’S servant, was there. (The ark of God, however, David had brought up from Kiriath-jearim to Jerusalem, where he had provided a place and pitched a tent for it.) (2 Chron. 1:3-4) (Jesus Leaves Earth & Enters Father God’s Presence in Heaven.)*
 - a) *Solomon Accompanied by Israel’s Officials & Family Heads (Jesus Accompanied by Old Testament Saints & Heavenly Hosts)*
 - b) *Solomon Offers Sacrifices to the Lord.*
 - (1) *“The bronze altar made by Bezalel (Moses’ Chief Artisan)....., he put in front of the LORD’S Dwelling on the high place. (The Altar - Made of Wood & Bronze - Symbolizes Jesus’ Suffering & Death on the Cross)*
 - (2) *“There Solomon and the assembly consulted the LORD, and Solomon offered sacrifice in the LORD’S presence on the bronze altar at the meeting tent; he offered a thousand holocausts upon it.” (2 Chron. 1:5-6)*
 - (3) *Jesus Presents His Sacrifice to Father God. “But when Christ came as high priest of the good things that have come to be, passing through the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made by hands, that is, not belonging to this creation, he entered once for all into the*

sanctuary, not with the blood of goats and calves but with his own blood, thus obtaining eternal redemption. Heb. 9:11-12

- 2) The Lord Appears to Solomon that Night in a Dream
- a) God Says: “Ask something of me and I will give it to you.”
- (1) *God the Father Says to God the Son (Jesus): “I will proclaim the decree of the LORD, who said to me, ‘You are my son; today I am your father (Re: Heb. 1:5 & Heb. 5:5). Only ask it of me, and I will make your inheritance the nations, your possession the ends of the earth’”* Psa. 2:7-8
- b) Solomon Asks: “.....Give your servant, therefore, an understanding heart to judge your people and to distinguish right from wrong. For who is able to govern this vast people of yours?”
- (1) *Jesus’ Prayers & Supplications. “In the days when he was in the flesh, he offered prayers and supplications with loud cries and tears to the one who was able to save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverence. Son though he was, he learned obedience from what he suffered; and when he was made perfect, he became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey him”* Heb. 5:7-9
- c) The Lord Answers Solomon: “Because you have asked for this—not for a long life for yourself, nor for riches, nor for the life of your enemies, but for understanding so that you may know what is right—
- (1) “I do as you requested, I give you a heart so wise and understanding that there has never been anyone like you up to now, and after you there will come no one to equal you.
(Lord Gives Solomon Extraordinary Wisdom to Discern Good from Evil, the Ways of God from the Ways of Man.)
- (a) *The Source of Solomon’s Wisdom is the Person of God the Son. Acknowledged by Solomon in Prov. 8:22-36:*
- *God the Son Before Creation. “The LORD begot me (Begotten Not Created), the first-born of his ways, the forerunner of his prodigies of long ago.....”*
 - *Co-Creator with Father God. “When he established the heavens I was there, when he marked out the vault over the face of the deep; When he made firm the skies above, when he fixed fast the foundations of the earth.... Then was I beside him as his craftsman (God the Son – Creator)....”*
 - *God the Son’s Advice. “So now, O children (Man – God’s Creation), listen to me; instruction and wisdom do not reject! Happy the man who obeys me, and happy those who keep my ways, Happy the man watching daily at my gates, waiting at my doorposts (For His Appearance); For he who finds me finds life, and wins favor from the LORD; But he who misses me harms himself; all who hate me love death.”*
- (b) *True Wisdom Revealed in the Person of Messiah Jesus*
- *“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came to be through him, and without him nothing came to be.”* John 1:1-3a

- *“And the Word became flesh (Jesus of Nazareth) and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father’s only Son, full of grace and truth.” John 1:14*

(c) *Jesus is Wisdom Itself!*

- (2) “In addition, I give you what you have not asked for, such riches and glory that among kings there is not your like.

(Lord Gives Solomon Riches So He Would Not Have to Rely on Man, nor Trust in Man, for His Success.)

- (a) *Jesus Possesses Wealth Beyond Measure. “For in him were created all things in heaven and on earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things were created through him and for him.” Col. 1:16*

- (3) “And if you follow me by keeping my statutes and commandments, as your father David did, I will give you a long life.” *(1 Kings 3:6-14)*
(Lord Promises Solomon Long Life if He Remains Obedient & Faithful to Him, Ruling God’s People in Righteousness.

- (a) *Jesus is Life Itself! “What came to be through him was life, and this life was the light of the human race” John 1:3b-4*

- 3) Solomon Returns to Jerusalem *(Jesus Returned to Heaven. Acts 1:9)*

- a) Solomon Stands Before Ark of the Covenant

(Jesus Enthroned in the Heavenly Sanctuary. Heb. 8:1-2)

- b) Solomon Offers Sacrifices & Holocausts to the Lord

(Jesus Offered a Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice. Heb. 10:1-18)

- c) Solomon Holds a Banquet for His Servants

(Jesus’ Banquet for His Church - The Holy Eucharist. Matt. 26:26-30)

b. *Jesus Presents His Eternal Plan for His Church to Father God*

Prefigured by Solomon’s Preparations for the Temple

1 Kings 1:15-32; 2 Chron. 1:18 - 2:17

- 1) Solomon Makes a Trade Agreement with Hiram – King of Tyre (Lebanon)

- a) Hiram Sends Embassy to Solomon

- (1) Recognizing Solomon as King of Israel

(Represents Gentiles Who Recognize Jesus as Lord & Savior)

- (2) Offering Friendship Like He had with King David

(Represents Gentiles Who have a Personal Relationship with Jesus)

- b) Solomon Replies to Hiram - Soliciting His Help to Build the Temple

(Jesus Calls Gentile Believers to Help Build His Church)

- (1) Reveals David’s Intention. “You know that my father David, because of the enemies surrounding him on all sides, could not build a temple in honor of the LORD, his God, until such a time as the LORD should put these enemies under the soles of his feet.” *(1 Kings 5:17)*

(Jesus Could Not Build His Church Until He Paid the Price for Sin & Subdued the Forces of Evil.)

- (2) Proposes an Agreement.

- (a) Hiram to Provide Skilled Craftsmen to Work with Israelites

- (b) Hiram to Provide Lumber from His Forests

- (c) Solomon Will Furnish Wheat, Barley, Wine & Oil for Workmen

- c) Hiram Accepts Solomon’s Proposal

- 2) Solomon Conscripts Workmen from Israel

(Represents Jewish Believers in Jesus Who Began His Church & Continue to Build His Church throughout the Christian Era)

- 3) Work Proceeds Under the Agreement
 - a) Tyre Cuts Lumber from Cedar & Fir Trees
(Lumber Symbolizes People being Harvested for the Kingdom of God)
 - (1) Lumber Floated as Rafts Down to Israel
(Represents Baptism - Initiating People into Christ's Church)
 - (2) Israel Disassembles Rafts & Transports Lumber to Work Site
 - b) Solomon Pays Tyre with Wheat, Barley, Wine & Oil
Jesus Provides for His Church:
 - (1) *Wheat & Barley Represent Jesus the Bread of Life to Nourish & Strengthen His Workmen*
 - (2) *Wine Represents Jesus' Shed Blood that Provides Forgiveness, Cleansing & Protection of His Workmen*
 - (3) *Oil Represents the Lord's Anointing to Accomplish His Work*
 - c) Tyre Provides Skilled Craftsmen
 - (1) Join Craftsmen in Judah Appointed by King David
(Jewish & Gentile Believers Working Together to Build Christ's Church. Eph. 2:11-22)
 - d) Lord Gives Solomon Wisdom to Work in Harmony & Peace with Tyre
(Jesus, the Source of True Wisdom, is Head of His Church. 1 Cor. 2:6-16; Eph. 1:15-23)
- 4) Building Materials Prepared for Constructing the Temple
 - a) Added to Materials Previously Provided by King David & Tribal Leaders
(See 1 Chron. 22:1-16 & 1 Chron. 29:1-11 Above)
 - b) *Resources for Constructing Christ's Church. "There are different kinds of spiritual gifts but the same Spirit; there are different forms of service but the same Lord; there are different workings but the same God who produces all of them in everyone. To each individual the manifestation of the Spirit is given for some benefit. To one is given through the Spirit the expression of wisdom; to another the expression of knowledge according to the same Spirit; to another faith by the same Spirit; to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit; to another mighty deeds; to another prophecy; to another discernment of spirits; to another varieties of tongues; to another interpretation of tongues. But one and the same Spirit produces all of these, distributing them individually to each person as he wishes." 1 Cor. 12:4-11*

2. Foreshadows of Messiah's Living Temple

- a. Construction of Solomon's Temple 1 Kings 6 - 7; 2 Chron. 3 - 4
The Temple Foreshadows the Glorified Christ & His Church (His Mystical Body).
 - 1) Construction Started 480th Year After Israel's Departure from Egypt
The Lord Delivered Israel from Bondage, Called them to be His Holy Nation & Established their Laws. Construction of the Temple Started 480 Years Later. 480 = 120 x 4; Where 120 Represents a Completed Dispensation of Time and Beginning of a New Era; and 4 Represents the Sacred Law (Consisting of the Tabernacle/Temple, the Priesthood, Sacrifices & Ordained Feasts).

Solomon's Temple Concludes Tent Tabernacle Worship, which Foreshadows

Messiah Jesus Completing the Old Covenant Dispensation by Fulfilling All 4 Elements of its Sacred Law, Establishing a New Covenant and being Enthroned in a Heavenly Sanctuary.

- 2) Temple Built in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah (*Temple Mount*)
 - a) Site Where Abraham Offered His Son Isaac to the Lord
(See *Gen. 22:1-19* Above)
(1) From Mount Moriah: *“Abraham Rejoiced to see my day (Jesus’ Substitutional Sacrifice); he saw it and was glad.” John 8:56*
 - b) King David Purchased the Threshing Floor on Mount Moriah
(See *2 Sam. 24; 1 Chron. 21:1 – 22:1* Above)
(1) David Declared: *“This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of holocausts for Israel.” 1 Chron. 22:1*
- 3) Temple Built to the Lord’s Specifications
 - a) Plans Given to Solomon by King David (*Re: 1 Chron. 28:11-19*)
(1) *The Lord had Given Temple Plans to David*
 - b) Complex of Structures Adjacent to Temple Structure
(*The Actual Appearance of the Temple and its Complex of Structures is Uncertain. See “Tabernacle & Temple - Part I” Study for a More Detailed Description of Solomon’s Temple.*)
 - c) *The Temple was Designed to Reveal a Roadmap for Sinful Man to Enter into the Presence of a Holy God; and is Applicable to Each Individual Person as well as Collectively for His Church. (This Study Contains a Sampling of Divine Revelations Built into the Temple.)*
- 4) Highlights of the Temple
(*The Following Quotations are from 1 Kings 6 & 7, Unless Otherwise Noted*)

The Courtyard

(The Temple’s ‘Inner Court’)

The Courtyard is Where the Israelite People Gather to Worship the Lord.
(*The Temple’s ‘Inner Court’ was Referred to as the Tabernacle’s ‘Outer Court’ [Ex. 27:9-19]. Traditionally, the ‘Outer Court’ of the Temple Referred to an Area Outside the Temple Walls Where Gentiles Could Gather.*)

- a) Courtyard Encircled by Stone Walls
 - (1) Single Entrance Gate in East Wall
 - (a) *Entrance Gate Represents an Introduction to Christ Jesus*
 - *Jesus’ Invitation. “I am the gate. Whoever enters through me will be saved, and will come in and go out and find pasture.” John 10:9*
 - (b) *Finding Jesus We Move On*
- b) Bronze Altar to Offer Holocausts & Sacrifices. *“.... A bronze altar twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide and ten cubits high.” 2 Chron. 4:1 (20 is the Number of Redemption)*
 - (1) *The First Step is to Personally Accept Jesus’ Sacrifice for the Forgiveness of Sins - Represented by the Bronze Altar*
 - (a) *“According to the law almost everything is purified by blood, and without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.” Heb. 9:22*
 - (b) *“Behold (Jesus), the (Sacrificial) Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world.” John 1:29*

- (2) 10 Bronze Stands with Basins Used in Sacrificial Rituals
- (a) “Ten stands were also made of bronze, each four cubits long, four wide, and three high.....”
(4 Represents the World & 10 Worldly Completion)
- *10 Stands with Basins Used in Preparing Sacrifices, Portray Jesus’ Suffering & Death for the Salvation of the World.*
- (b) “The stands were placed, five on the south side of the temple and five on the north.” *(5 is the Number of Grace)*
- *The Separated Stands, 5 on Each Side, Portray the Pathway of God’s Grace (His Favor) through Jesus’ Sacrifice that Man Must Rely on to Receive Salvation.*
 - *“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this is not from you; it is the gift of God” Eph. 2:8*
- (3) *Forgiven of Our Sins, We Can Approach the Laver to be Cleansed*
- c) Sea of Glass (Laver) Supported by 12 Bronze Oxen
- (1) “The sea was then cast (*of Bronze*); it was made with a circular rim, This rested on twelve (*Bronze*) oxen, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east, with their haunches all toward the center, where the sea was set upon them.”
- (a) “Its capacity was two thousand measures (*of Water*).”
- (b) “The sea was placed off to the southeast from the south side of the temple.”
- (2) Priests Cleanse Themselves Before Entering the Temple Building
- (3) *Sea of Glass Symbolizes the Redemption & Sanctification of Man Required to Enter the House of God*
- (a) *Sea of Glass Cast of Bronze - Representing Christ Jesus Our Suffering Savior*
- *Basin Filled with Water, Like a Reflective Pool*
 - *Man Must Examine Himself & Repent of His Sins*
 - *Priests Wash the Blood from their Sacrifices Off Themselves, Prefigures Jesus Cleansing His People from Unrighteousness by His Blood*
- (b) *Sea of Glass Supported by 12 Bronze Oxen*
- *Oxen are Beasts of Burden Used as Sacrificial Animals*
 - *Represent Jesus Taking the Judgment of Mankind’s Sins Upon Himself on the Cross*
 - *12 Represents Eternal Completion. Jesus Completed Eternal Redemption for Man through His Sacrifice*
 - *North, West, South & East Represents that Christ’s Salvation is Available to All Peoples from 4 Corners of the Earth*
- (c) *Cleansed from Sin, We Can Enter the House of God*
- *“But if we walk in the light as he is in the light,the blood of his Son Jesus cleanses us from all sin. If we say, ‘We are without sin,’ we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we acknowledge our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive our sins and cleanse us from every wrongdoing.”*
1 John 1:7-9
- (4) *Cleansed by the Blood of Christ, We Can Enter the House of God -*

Represented by the Temple Building

The Temple Building

(Referred to as the Tabernacle's 'Meeting Tent' Ex. 26)

The Temple Building is Located in the Courtyard. It Contains Two Rooms: the First is the Nave (*Referred to as the Tabernacle's 'Inner Court' or 'Holy Place'*) Reserved for Ministering Priests; the Second is the Inner Sanctuary (*Referred to as the 'Holy of Holies' or 'Most Holy Place'*) Reserved Exclusively for the High Priest on the Day of Atonement.)

a) Structure of the Temple Building

(1) “The temple was built of stone dressed at the quarry, so that no hammer, axe, or iron tool was to be heard in the temple during its construction..... it was roofed in with rafters and boards of cedar (*Cedar Symbolizes Power & Majesty*)....”

(a) “He (*Solomon*) also decorated the building with precious stones (*Sign of Royalty & Wealth*).” 2 Chron. 3:6

(b) *Jesus, the Cornerstone & Capstone of His Temple (His Church), was Beaten, Scourged & Crucified Outside the Earthly Temple; Preparing Him to be Received as Savior of the World into God's Heavenly Sanctuary.*

- “When he had accomplished purification from sins, he took his seat at the right hand of the Majesty on high” Heb. 1:3b
- “Son though he was, he learned obedience from what he suffered; and when he was made perfect, he became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey him,” Heb. 5:8-9

(2) Single Entrance on Building's East Wall

(a) Stairs Lead Up to a Porch in Front of Entrance

- 2 Bronze Columns, One on Each Side of Porch
 - “Two hollow bronze columns were cast, each eighteen cubits high and twelve cubits in circumference; their metal was of four fingers' thickness.”
 - Bronze Capital on Each Column 5c High (*God's Grace*), Decorated with Chainlink Mesh & Cast Pomegranates
- *Columns at Entrance of the Building, Represent Jesus' Suffering & Death for the Redemption of Man, Gaining Us Access into the House of God*
 - *Two Columns Signifies that Jesus' Sacrifice Applies to: 1) People Who Died Under the Old Covenants (e.g. Abraham, David, etc.), and 2) People Who Die Under the New & Future Covenants.*
 - *Capitals Represent Jesus' Triumph Over Death: 1) Chainlink Mesh Symbolizes Jesus being Secured on the Cross Until He Fully Achieved Redemption for Mankind, and 2) Pomegranates Symbolize Abundance of Life & Joy Achieved by His Resurrection.*

(b) Double Doors into the Nave

- “...at the entrance to the nave, where the doorposts of olive wood were rectangular. The two doors were of fir wood; each door was banded by a metal strap, front and back, and

had carved cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers, over which gold was evenly applied.”

- *Two Doors Represent Jesus Christ’s Fulfillment of the Old & New Covenants:*
 - *Messiah Jesus is the Lord’s Holy Anointed One, Symbolized by Olive Wood.*
 - *Jesus Christ is the Son of Man, Symbolized by Wooden Doors, through Whom We Can Enter the House of God*
 - *Cherubim are Angelic Throne Attendants, Symbolizing Jesus’ Heavenly Enthronement*
 - *Palm Trees Symbolize Christ’s Victory Over Sin & Death*
 - *Open Flowers Represent New Birth through Christ Jesus*
 - *Gold Symbolizes Jesus Christ as Son of God*

b) Interior of the Temple Building

(1) Internal Construction

- (a) “.....its walls were lined from floor to ceiling beams with cedar paneling, and its floor was laid with fir planking.
- “The cedar (*Power & Majesty*) in the interior of the temple was carved in the form of gourds and open flowers; all was of cedar, and no stone was to be seen.”
 - “The walls on all sides of both the inner and the outer rooms had carved figures of cherubim (*God’s Throne Attendants*), palm trees (*Jesus’ Victory Over Sin & Death*), and open flowers (*New Birth in Christ Jesus*). The floor of both the inner and the outer rooms was overlaid with gold.”
 - “The entire temple was overlaid with gold so that it was completely covered with it” (*Divinity of Jesus Christ*)

(b) Inside Dimensions: Length 60c x Width 20c x Height 25c

(2) The “Nave” or Outer Room

- (a) “The nave, or part of the temple in front of the sanctuary, was forty cubits long” (*40c Long & 20c Wide. 40 Symbolizes Jesus’ Trials & 20 Redemption He Obtained for Man*)
- (b) Tables of Showbread on Sides of Room
- “.... Ten tables and had them set in the nave, five to the right and five to the left; and he made a hundred golden bowls.”
2 Chron. 4:8 (*5 Represents Grace*)
 - *Reveals Jesus as the Bread of Life - Spiritual Sustenance*
 - *“I am the living bread that came down from heaven; whoever eats this bread will live forever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh for the life of the world.”*
John 6:51
- (c) Lampstands (Menorahs) on Sides of Room
- “the lampstands of pure gold, five to the right and five to the left before the sanctuary, with their flowers, lamps, and tongs of gold” (*5 Represents Grace*)
 - *Reveals Jesus the Light of the World - Spiritual Illumination*
 - *“I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will*

not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.”

John 8:12

- (d) *The Tables & Lampstands Interspersed on the Right & Left Sides of the Nave Form a Hallway, Simulating the Walk of Every Born Again Christian as He/She Moves from Grace to Grace: 1) Being Nourished by Holy Communion, and 2) Being Enlightened by the Word of God; with Christ Jesus Interceding for Each of Us at the End of the Hallway Before the Holy of Holies.*
- (e) Golden Incense Altar at Far End of Room, Before the Entrance into the Holy of Holies
- *Reveals Jesus as Eternal High Priest, Interceding to Father God for His People - Symbolized by Offering Incense*
 - *“... he (Jesus), because he remains forever, has a priesthood that does not pass away. Therefore, he is always able to save those who approach God through him, since he lives forever to make intercession for them.”* *Heb. 7:24-25*
- (f) Double Doors in Front of the Holy of Holies
- *“At the entrance of the sanctuary, doors of olive wood were made; the doorframes had beveled posts. The two doors were of olive wood (Jesus - God’s Holy Anointed One), with carved figures of cherubim (God’s Throne Attendants), palm trees (Christ’s Victory Over Sin & Death), and open flowers (New Birth in Christ Jesus). The doors were overlaid with gold (Divinity of Christ), which was also molded to the cherubim and the palm trees.”*
 - *Veil Covering the Doors. “..... veil of violet (Blue), purple, crimson and fine linen, and had cherubim embroidered upon it.”* *2 Chron. 3:14*
(Veil Symbolizes the Flesh of the Son of God [Blue], King of Kings [Purple], Sacrificed Savior [Crimson] & Perfect/Sinless Man [Linen]; Attended to by Cherubim.)
 - *Reveals that Entrance into the Presence of a Holy God is Only Through Christ Jesus*
 - *“I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.”* *John 14:6*
- (3) Inner Sanctuary (‘Holy of Holies’) (God’s Throne Room on Earth)
- (a) *“In the innermost part of the temple was located the sanctuary to house the ark of the LORD’S covenant, twenty cubits long, twenty wide, and twenty high. Solomon overlaid the interior of the temple with pure gold.”*
- *The Throne Room is 20c x 20c x 20c Forming a Cube Having its 6 Surfaces Covered Completely with Gold - Representing that Total Redemption (20c) has been Provided for Man (6 Number of Man) by Our Lord & Savior Jesus Christ (Son of God); Reconciling Us with God; Ushering Us into His Holy Presence.*
- (b) Resting Place for the Ark of the Covenant

(Lord's Throne on Mercy Seat Atop the Ark. See Ex. 25:10-22 Above for a Description of the Ark & its Fulfillment in Christ.) (The Original Ark of the Covenant Remained Under the Tent Pitched by King David [2 Sam. 6:12-13; 1 Chron. 15 & 16; 2 Chron. 1:4] During Construction of the Temple. It was Transferred to the Temple's Holy of Holies After Construction was Completed [1 Kings 8:1-9; 2 Chron. 5:1-10].)

- Golden Chariot Throne Provided for the Ark of the Covenant *(Revealing the Sovereign & Dynamic Nature of God's Presence on Earth)* 1 Chron. 28:18
- (c) Golden Cherubim Stretched Out Above the Ark *(Protecting the Sanctity of God's Throne on Earth)*
 - “In the sanctuary were two cherubim, each ten cubits high, made of olive wood. Each wing of a cherub measured five cubits so that the space from wing tip to wing tip of each was ten cubits.... The cherubim, too, were overlaid with gold.”
- (d) *Messiah Jesus Enthroned in Heavenly Sanctuary as Eternal High Priest. “...we have such a high priest, who has taken his seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle that the Lord, not man, set up.”* Heb. 8:1-2
 - *Mediator of a New Covenant. “For there is one God. There is also one mediator between God and the human race, Christ Jesus, himself human, who gave himself as ransom for all.”* 1 Tim. 2:5-6a
 - *Representing Us at Throne of God. “But God, who is rich in mercy, because of the great love he had for us, even when we were dead in our transgressions, brought us to life with Christ...., raised us up with him, and seated us with him in the heavens in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come he might show the immeasurable riches of his grace in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus.”* Eph. 2:4-7
 - *Accessible to His People. “Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold fast to our confession. For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but one who has similarly been tested in every way, yet without sin. So let us confidently approach the throne of grace to receive mercy and to find grace for timely help.”* Heb. 4:14-16
- b. Consecration of Solomon's Temple Kings 8:1 - 9:9; 2 Chron. 5 - 7
Foreshadows Christ Jesus' Ascension & Enthronement in Heaven, from Which He Sent the Holy Spirit to Fill, Enliven & Equip His Church on Earth.
 - 1) King Solomon Orders Ark of the Covenant Brought to Newly Constructed Temple 1 Kings 8:1-9; 2 Chron. 5:1-10
 - a) Assembles Elders, Tribal Leaders & Princes at Temple
 - (1) *Jesus Assembles His Disciples & Other Believers to Witness His*

*Ascension into Heaven**Acts 1:1-5*

- b) Priests Bring the Ark to Temple. “..... Levites took up the ark, and they carried the ark and the meeting tent with all the sacred vessels that were in the tent; it was the levitical Priests who carried them.” (2 Chron. 5:4-5)
- (1) Ark of the Covenant Brought from Zion
 - (2) Tabernacle’s “Meeting Tent” with its Sacred Vessels (Table of Showbread, Lampstand, Incense Altar, etc.) Brought from Gibeon
 - (3) *Jesus (the Embodiment of the Tabernacle & its Sacred Vessels) Leads His Disciples & Other Believers to Mount of Olives Where He Will Ascend into Heaven* *Acts 1:6-8*
- c) Solomon & People Offer Sacrifices Before the Ark
- (1) *Jesus had Offered Himself as a Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice in Full View of Father God*
- d) Priests Carry the Ark into the Temple’s Holy of Holies
- (1) “The Priests brought the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place beneath the wings of the cherubim in the sanctuary, the holy of holies of the temple.....”
 - (2) “There was nothing in it but the two tablets which Moses put there on Horeb, the tablets of the covenant which the LORD made with the Israelites at their departure from Egypt.” (2 Chron. 5:7-10)
 - (3) *Having Fulfilled the Law, Jesus Ascends into Heaven and Enthroned at Right Hand of Father God* *Acts 1:9; Heb. 1:1-4*
- e) Priests Leave Temple Building
- (1) Levite Musicians with 120 Priests Stand Before Bronze Altar
 - (a) Praise the Lord with Singing & Trumpets
 - (2) *120 Disciples & Other Believers (Including Jesus’ Mother) Wait for the Promised Holy Spirit* *Acts 1:12-26*
 - (a) *Praying & Praising the Lord*
- 2) A Cloud (“Shekinah Glory” of Lord) Fills the Temple (*The Lord Takes Up Residence Among His People*) 1 Kings 1:10-13; 2 Chron. 5:11 - 6:2
- a) “When the priests left the holy place, the cloud filled the temple of the LORD so that the priests could no longer minister because of the cloud, since the LORD’S glory had filled the temple of the LORD.” (1 Kings 8:10-11)
 - (1) Priests Unable to Stand & Minister Because of the Lord’s Presence
 - b) King Solomon Welcomes the Lord: “The LORD intends to dwell in the dark cloud; I have truly built you a princely house, a dwelling where you may abide forever.” (1 Kings 8:12-13)
 - c) *As the Shekinah Glory Descended Upon & Filled the Temple; So, the Holy Spirit Descends Upon & Fills Christ’s Church (Living Temples) on Earth Taking Up Residence within His People*
 - (1) “When the time for Pentecost was fulfilled, they were all in one place together. And suddenly there came from the sky a noise like a strong driving wind, and it filled the entire house in which they were. Then there appeared to them tongues as of fire, which parted and came to rest on each one of them. And they were all filled with the holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to proclaim.” *Acts 2:1-4*
 - (2) *Man Must be Born Again (Sanctified) to Receive the Spirit of God*

- (a) *“Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can see the kingdom of God without being born from above.” John 3:3*
- (b) *“Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can enter the kingdom of God without being born of water and Spirit. What is born of flesh is flesh and what is born of spirit is spirit. Do not be amazed that I told you, ‘You must be born from above.’” John 3:5-7*
- (c) *“The wind blows where it wills, and you can hear the sound it makes, but you do not know where it comes from or where it goes; so it is with everyone who is born of the Spirit.” John 3:8*
- 3) King Solomon Declares Fulfillment of the Lord’s Promises to David
1 Kings 8:14-21; 2 Chron. 6:3-11
- a) “Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who with his own mouth made a promise to my father David and by his hand has brought it to fulfillment. *(Jesus Fulfilled His Promises to Send the Holy Spirit Upon His Church. John 14:15-17; John 14:26; John 15:26-27; John 16:7-11; Acts 1:4-5)*
- (1) The Lord Chose David to Rule His People Israel
(a) Jesus, from the Royal Lineage of David, was Chosen & Elevated by Father God as King of Kings & Lord of Lords. Matt. 1:6-16; Phil. 2:5-11
- (2) David Desired to Build a Temple to Honor the Lord
(a) “.... The LORD said to him, ‘In wishing to build a temple to my honor, you do well. It will not be you, however, who will build the temple; but the son (Messiah Jesus) who will spring from you, he shall build the temple (House of God) to my honor.’
(b) Jesus Fulfills David’s Desire by Building a Living House of God
- (3) “And now the LORD has fulfilled the promise that he made: I have succeeded my father David and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD foretold, and I have built this temple to honor the LORD, the God of Israel. I have provided in it a place for the ark in which is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.” *(1 Kings 8:15-21)*
- (4) As King Solomon Built a Temple of Stone: Jesus (Enthroned in Heaven) Builds a Living Temple of God*
(a) “Do you not know that you (Christians) are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?” 1 Cor. 3:16
- 4) King Solomon Prays to Lord God of Israel 1 Kings 8:22-53; 2 Chron. 6:12-42
- a) Solomon Kneels on Platform in Front of Bronze Altar *(Place of Sacrifice)* with Israelite Community Behind Him
(1) Resurrected Jesus Intercedes for His Church, Representing Each of Us at the Right Hand of Father God in the Heavenly Sanctuary
- b) Solomon Outstretches His Hands to Heaven & Prays: “LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven above or on earth below; you keep your covenant of kindness with your servants who are faithful to you with their whole heart.” *(1 Kings 8:23)*
- (1) The Lord Fulfilled His Promises to David
(a) David’s Son Sits on Throne (Messiah Jesus Sits on a Heavenly Throne)
(b) David’s Son Built a Temple to Honor the Lord (Messiah Jesus Builds a Living Temple of God)

- (2) Asks the Lord to Keep & Confirm His Promise to David to Always Have a Descendant on Israel's Throne
- (a) Conditioned Upon their Obedience
 - (b) *God's Covenant Promises with David were Fulfilled by Messiah Jesus, Who was Totally Obedient to the Lord & His Laws During His Life on Earth, and is Eternally Enthroned in Heaven .*
- (3) Acknowledges Grandeur of the Lord: "Can it indeed be that God dwells among men on earth? If the heavens and the highest heavens cannot contain you, how much less this temple which I have built!" (1 Kings 8:27)
- (a) *The Church Acknowledges the Grandeur of Christ Jesus. "He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. For in him were created all things in heaven and on earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things were created through him and for him. He is before all things, and in him all things hold together. He is the head of the body, the church. He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things he himself might be preeminent. For in him all the fullness was pleased to dwell, and through him to reconcile all things for him, making peace by the blood of his cross (through him), whether those on earth or those in heaven."* Col. 1:15-20
- (4) Offers Petitions to Lord: "Look kindly on the prayer and petition of your servant, O LORD, my God, and listen to the cry of supplication which I, your servant, utter before you this day." (1 Kings 8:28)
- (Jesus Delegates Authority. "And whatever you ask in my name, I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son." John 14:13)*
- (a) Watch Over & Protect Your Temple (*The Church*)
 - (b) Listen to the Prayers of Your People (*Born Again Christians*)
 - (c) Grant Forgiveness When Your People Sin (*"If we acknowledge our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive our sins and cleanse us from every wrongdoing."* 1 John 1:9)
 - (d) Redeem Your People/Nation from Consequences of Sin (*Jesus Took the Penalty of Our Sins Upon Himself on the Cross*) (*Jesus Promises to be With Us During the Trials of this World*)
 - (e) Grant Favor to Foreigners (Gentiles) Who Come to Honor You (*Gentiles Included in Christ's Church*)
 - (f) Answer the Prayers of Your People in Foreign Lands (*Christians from the Nations of the World*)
 - (g) Etc.
- (5) *The Holy Spirit Intercedes When We Pray. "...the Spirit too comes to the aid of our weakness; for we do not know how to pray as we ought, but the Spirit itself intercedes with inexpressible groanings. And the one who searches hearts knows what is the intention of the Spirit, because it intercedes for the holy ones according to God's will."* Rom. 8:26-27
- (6) *Jesus Intercedes for Us in Heaven. "...he (Jesus) is always able to save those who approach God through him, since he lives forever to make intercession for them."* Heb. 7:24-25

- c) Solomon Invites the Glory of God to Take His Throne in Holy of Holies
- (1) “Advance, LORD God, to your resting place, you and the ark of your majesty.
 - (2) “May your Priests, LORD God, be clothed with salvation, may your faithful ones rejoice in good things.” (2 Chron. 6:41)
 - (3) *Each of Us Must Invite & Accept the Holy Spirit into Our Lives.*
“For everyone who asks, receives; and the one who seeks, finds; and to the one who knocks, the door will be opened.... If you then, who are wicked (Sinful Man), know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the Father in heaven give the holy Spirit to those who ask him?” Luke 11:10-13
- d) Solomon Concludes His Prayer: “LORD God, reject not the plea of your anointed, remember the devotion of David, your servant.” (2 Chron. 6:42)
- (1) Father God Accepts & Effects the Prayers of Jesus, His Holy Anointed One, Son of David & Son of God.*
- 5) Fire Descends from Heaven Consuming Sacrifices on Altar 2 Chron. 7:1-3
- a) “When Solomon had ended his prayer, fire came down from heaven and consumed the holocaust and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house. (Lord Takes His Earthly Throne in the Holy of Holies)
 - b) “But the Priests could not enter the house of the LORD, for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.
 - c) “All the Israelites looked on while the fire came down and the glory of the LORD was upon the house, and they fell down upon the pavement with their faces to the earth and adored, praising the LORD, ‘for he is good, for his mercy endures forever.’”
 - d) *Father God Accepted Jesus’ Sacrifice for the Atonement of Man’s Sins, Raising Him from the Dead. Matt. 28; Mark 16; Luke 24; John 20; Acts 1:1-9; 1 Cor. 15:1-11*
 - e) *Jesus Took His Throne at Right Hand of Father God in Heavenly Sanctuary* Heb. 1:1-4; Heb. 8:1-2
 - f) *Jesus Sends the Holy Spirit with Fire Upon His Waiting Church*
 - (1) *Prophesied by John the Baptist. “I am baptizing you with water, for repentance, but the one who is coming after me is mightier than I.... He will baptize you with the holy Spirit and fire.”* Matt. 3:11
 - (2) *Promised by Jesus. “While meeting with them, he enjoined them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for ‘the promise of the Father about which you have heard me speak; for John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the holy Spirit.’”* Acts 1:4-5
 - (3) *Fulfilled at Pentecost. “.... Suddenly there came from the sky a noise like a strong driving wind, and it filled the entire house in which they were. Then there appeared to them tongues as of fire, which parted and came to rest on each one of them. And they were all filled with the holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to proclaim.”* Acts 2:2-4
- 6) Dedication of the Temple Completed 1 Kings 8:54-66; 2 Chron. 7:4-11
- a) Solomon Stands Up, Faces the People & Blesses Them
 - (1) Solomon’s Perpetual Prayer. “May this prayer I have offered to the LORD, our God, be present to him day and night, that he may uphold

the cause of his servant and of his people Israel as each day requires, that all the peoples of the earth may know the LORD is God and there is no other.” (1 Kings 8:59-60) (Solomon Prayed that the Lord Will Remain with His People Israel as a Witness to the Other Nations.)

(2) *Jesus’ Perpetual Prayer for His Church, Fulfilling Solomon’s Prayer John 17:9-26*

(a) *Jesus Consecrates His Church (Declares them Sacred & Set Apart for the Lord) to be the Lord’s Witnesses on Earth*

- *“Consecrate them in the truth. Your word is truth.*
- *“As you sent me into the world, so I sent them into the world. And I consecrate myself for them, so that they also may be consecrated in truth.” John 17:17-19*
(As Father God Sent His Son into the World [Consecrated by the Holy Spirit]; So, Jesus [God the Son] Sends His Church into the World [Consecrated by the Holy Spirit].)
(Jesus Consecrates [Devotes] Himself for His Church.)

(b) *Jesus Prays for Unity Among All Believers John 17:20-23*
(All People throughout the Age Who Accept & Receive the Testimonies of Christ’s Witnesses.)

- *“I pray not only for them (His Witnesses), but also for those who will believe in me through their word, so that they may all be one, as you, Father, are in me and I in you, that they also may be in us, that the world may believe that you sent me.” (Jesus Prays that All Believers be United with the Triune God, Testifying that Father God Sent Him [God the Son] into the World.)*
- *“.... I have given them the glory (Holy Spirit) You gave me, so that they may be one, as we are one, I in them and you in me, that they may be brought to perfection as one, that the world may know that you sent me, and that you loved them even as you loved me.” (Jesus Gives the Holy Spirit to All Believers, Uniting them as He is United with Father God & Sanctifying Them to be His Witnesses.)*

(3) *Solomon Charges the People. “You must be wholly devoted to the LORD, our God, observing his statutes and keeping his commandments, as on this day.” (1 Kings 8:61)*

(4) *Jesus Charges His Followers*

- (a) *“Whoever loves me will keep my word, and my Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our dwelling with him (In the Person of the Holy Spirit).” John 14:23*
- (b) *“As the Father loves me, so I also love you. Remain in my love. If you keep my commandments, you will remain in my love, just as I have kept my Father’s commandments and remain in his love.... This is my commandment: love one another as I love you.” John 15:9-12*

b) *Solomon & the People Offer Sacrifices to the Lord”*

- (1) *Solomon Offers 22,000 Oxen & 120,000 Sheep as Peace Offerings, Plus Holocausts & Cereal Offerings. “Thus the king and all the Israelites dedicated the temple of the LORD.” (1 Kings 8:63b)*

- (2) *Jesus Offered One Eternal Sacrifice, Dedicating His Church to Father God.* “Every priest stands daily at his ministry, offering frequently those same sacrifices that can never take away sins. But this one (Messiah Jesus) offered one sacrifice for sins, and took his seat forever at the right hand of God; For by one offering he has made perfect forever those who are being consecrated.”
Heb. 10:11-14
- c) *Israel Celebrates 7 Day Festival (7 is the Number of Perfect Completion, Indicating Messiah Jesus’ Complete Fulfillment of the Old Covenant)*
- d) *Solomon Dismisses the People on 8th Day (8 is the Number of New Beginnings, Representing Jesus Christ’s New Covenant)*
- e) *Peter’s Sermon on Day of Pentecost*
- (1) *Jews Assembled in Jerusalem to Celebrate Feast of Pentecost / Weeks (Shavuot” Re: Lev. 23:15-22)*
- (2) *Holy Spirit Descends Upon 120 Followers of Christ.* “.... And they were all filled with the holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to proclaim.” *Acts 2:1-4*
- (3) *Jews on Pilgrimage from Other Nations Hear them Speaking in their National Tongues* *Acts 2:5-13*
- (a) *Some Astonished: “What does this mean?”*
- (b) *Others Scoff: “They have had too much new wine.”*
- (3) *Peter Proclaims the Gospel* *Acts 2:14-41*
- (a) *“These people are not drunk, as you suppose, for it is only nine o’clock in the morning. No, this is what was spoken through the prophet Joel: ‘It will come to pass in the last days (Of the Old Covenant),’ God says, ‘that I will pour out a portion of my spirit upon all flesh. Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams..... and it shall be that everyone shall be saved who calls on the name of the Lord.’ (Re: Joel 3:1-5)” (Acts 2:15-21)*
- (b) *Proclaims Jesus is Israel’s Promised Messiah* *Acts 2:22-36*
- *Jesus Proved His Anointing by Performing Works of God*
 - *Charges those Jews of Killing their Messiah*
 - *Testifies of Jesus’ Resurrection from the Dead*
- (c) *Calls the Jews to Repent & Believe in Jesus* *Acts 2:37-41*
- *Those Jews Convicted by the Holy Spirit, Cry Out: “What are we to do, my brothers?”*
 - *Peter Replies: “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you will receive the gift of the holy Spirit. For the promise is made to you and to your children and to all those far off, whomever the Lord our God will call.”*
 - *3,000 Jews Accepted Jesus and were Baptized that Day*
- 7) *The Lord Answers King Solomon’s Prayer* *1 Kings 9:1-9; 2 Chron. 7:12-22*
- a) *“After Solomon finished building the temple of the LORD, The LORD appeared to him a second time, as he had appeared to him in Gibeon (Re: 1 Kings 3:1-15; 2 Chron. 1:1-12).” (1 Kings 9:1-2)*
- b) *God the Son Appeared to Man in Human Flesh (Jesus of Nazareth)*

- (1) *“And the Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father’s only Son, full of grace and truth.”* John 1:14
- (2) *Jesus Declares: “Whoever has seen me has seen the Father.”* John 14:9
- c) “The LORD said to him: “I have heard the prayer of petition which you offered in my presence.” (1 Kings 9:3a)
- (1) The Lord Warns His People Against Infidelity & Sin
- (a) He Will Chastise Them with Drought, Famine, Pestilence, etc.
- (b) Promise of Restoration When His People Repent of their Sins & Return to Him
- (c) *Lord’s Promises to Believers Living in a Sin-Filled World*
- *“... if we walk in the light as he is in the light, then we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of his Son Jesus cleanses us from all sin. If we say, ‘We are without sin,’ we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we acknowledge our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive our sins and cleanse us from every wrongdoing.”* 1 John 1:7-9
 - *“My children, I am writing this to you so that you may not commit sin. But if anyone does sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous one. He is expiation (Paid the Price) for our sins, and not for our sins only but for those of the whole world.”* 1 John 2:1-2
- (2) The Lord is Attentive to the Prayers of His People. “Now my eyes shall be open and my ears attentive to the prayer of this place.” (2 Chron. 7:15)
- (a) *Jesus Gives Us Authority to Pray in His Name. “Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever believes in me will do the works that I do, and will do greater ones than these, because I am going to the Father. And whatever you ask in my name, I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything of me in my name, I will do it.”* John 14:12-14
- (3) The Lord has Consecrated the Temple. “I have consecrated this temple which you have built; I confer my name upon it forever, and my eyes and my heart shall be there always.” (1 Kings 9:3b)
- (a) *Jesus Consecrates His Church (See Above). “For it was fitting that he (Jesus - Son of God), for whom and through whom all things exist, in bringing many children to glory, should make the leader to their salvation perfect through suffering. He who consecrates (Jesus - Son of Man) and those who are being consecrated (His Church) all have one origin. Therefore, he is not ashamed to call them brothers”* Heb. 2:10-11
(Messiah Jesus, God the Son, Born of Human Flesh [John 1:14] to Redeem Man; Consecrates those Humans Who are Born Again as Children of God [John 1:12-13] by God the Holy Spirit [John 3:3-8], becoming Jesus’ Brothers [Rom. 8:14-17].)
- (4) The Lord Confirms His Promise to Solomon. “As for you, if you live in my presence as your father David lived, sincerely and

uprightly, doing just as I have commanded you, keeping my statutes and decrees (*Laws of Moses*), I will establish your throne of sovereignty over Israel forever, as I promised to your father David” (*1 Kings 9:4-5*)

(a) *Promise Fulfilled by Jesus Who Lived in Total Obedience to the Law and was Elevated to an Everlasting Throne.* “.... Christ Jesus, Who, though he was in the form of God, did not regard equality with God something to be grasped. Rather, he emptied himself, taking the form of a slave, coming in human likeness; and found human in appearance, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to death, even death on a cross. Because of this, God greatly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bend, of those in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.” *Phil. 2:5-11*

(5) The Lord Warns Solomon & His Successor Kings. “But if you and your descendants ever withdraw from me, fail to keep the commandments and statutes which I set before you, and proceed to venerate and worship strange gods (*Idolatry*), I will cut off Israel from the land I gave them and repudiate the temple I have consecrated to my honor.... And this temple shall become a heap of ruins.....” (*1 Kings 9:6-8*) (*Jesus Remained Faithful to Father God throughout His Entire Life on Earth.*)

(a) Consequences of Infidelity, Disobedience & Idolatry:

- Lord’s Presence Will Depart from the Temple
 - He Will No Longer Live Among His People
- Israel Will No Longer be Protected by the Lord
- Israel Will be Subjugated by Foreign Nations
- The Temple Will be Destroyed as a Witness Against Them

(b) *Jesus Took the Chastisement of Our Sins Upon Himself.* “And even when you were dead (in) transgressions He brought you to life along with him, having forgiven us all our transgressions; obliterating the bond against us, with its legal claims, which was opposed to us, he also removed it from our midst, nailing it to the cross” *Col. 2:13-14*

(c) *The Holy Spirit Brings God’s Laws Within Our Innermost Beings.* “For by one offering he (Jesus) has made perfect forever those who are being consecrated. The holy Spirit also testifies to us, for after saying: ‘This is the covenant I will establish with them after those days, says the Lord: “I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them upon their minds,”’ he also says: ‘Their sins and their evildoing I will remember no more (Re: *Jer. 31:33-34*).’” *Heb. 10:14-17*

(d) *The Lord Disciplines His Children as a Loving Father* (e.g. Corrects, Refines, Directs, etc.)

- King Solomon: “The discipline of the LORD, my son, disdain not; spurn not his reproof; For whom the LORD

loves he reproveth, and he chastises the son he favors.”
Prov. 3:11-12

- *Applied to Christ’s Church. “Endure your trials as discipline; God treats you as sons. For what son is there whom his father does not discipline? If you are without discipline, in which all have shared, you are not sons but bastards.”*
Heb. 12:7-8

c. **Jesus Christ’s Spirit-Filled Church (His Living Temple)**

Solomon’s Temple Filled with the Shekinah Glory of God; is a Type of Christ’s Spirit-Filled Church. This Section is a Brief Synopsis of the Glory of God (In the Person of the Holy Spirit) Filling, Working & Abiding in Christ’s Church

- 1) **The Holy Spirit Births Christ’s Church on Day of Pentecost** Acts 2
 - a) **Filling 120 Believers in the Morning** Acts 2:1-13
 - (1) “.....they were all filled with the holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to proclaim.” (Acts 2:4)
(Evidence of Being Baptized in the Holy Spirit)
 - b) **Adding 3000 New Believers Later that Day** Acts 2:14-41
 - (1) Peter, Filled with the Holy Spirit, Proclaims the Word of God
 - (a) “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you will receive the gift of the holy Spirit.” (Acts 2:38)
(No One Can Receive the Holy Spirit Without First Accepting Jesus Christ as Lord & Savior)
 - (2) “Those who accepted his message were baptized, and about three thousand persons were added that day.” (Acts 2:41)
 - c) **Immediate Growth of Christ’s Church** Acts 2:42-47
 - (1) “They devoted themselves to the teaching of the apostles and to the communal life, to the breaking of the bread (*Holy Communion*) and to the prayers.” (Acts 2:42)
 - (2) “And every day the Lord added to their number those who were being saved.” (Acts 2:47b)
- 2) **The Holy Spirit Activates, Enlivens, Directs & Expands Christ’s Church**
(Believers Must Yield Themselves to the Holy Spirit. He is Sovereign & Can Not be Controlled, Contained nor Manipulated by Man. Following are Some of the Ways the Holy Spirit Used to Start Christ’s Church.)
 - a) **Healing at the Temple** Acts 3
(Evidence of Anointing by the Holy Spirit)
 - (1) **Peter & John Go to the Temple to Pray** Acts 3:1-10
 - (a) Confront a Man Crippled from Birth Begging for Alms
 - (b) Peter Says to the Man: “I have neither silver nor gold, but what I do have I give you: in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazorean, (rise and) walk.” (Acts 3:6)
 - Takes Man’s Hand & Lifts Him Up
 - Man Immediately Healed – Leaping & Praising God
 - (2) **Peter Preaches in Temple Precincts** Acts 3:11-26
 - (a) Proclaims Jesus as the Source of Man’s Healing. “The author of life you put to death, but God raised him from the dead; of this we are witnesses. And by faith in his name, this man, whom you see and know, his name has made strong, and the faith that

comes through it has given him this perfect health, in the presence of all of you.” (Acts 3:15-16)

(Proof that Jesus is Alive - Since a Dead Man Can Not Heal!)

- b) Intensification of the Holy Spirit During Persecution Acts 4:23-31
 - (1) “As they prayed, the place where they were gathered shook, and they were all filled with the holy Spirit and continued to speak the word of God with boldness.” *(Acts 4:31)*
- c) Impartation of the Holy Spirit by Laying On of Hands Acts 6:1-6
 - (1) Ministers Appointed to Assist the Apostles
 - (2) “They presented these men to the apostles who prayed and laid hands on them *(Anointing Them for Service).*” *(Acts 6:6)*
- d) Holy Spirit Given to Gentiles Acts 10
 - (1) Lord Sends a Vision to Cornelius, a Roman Centurion
 - (a) Summon Peter & Listen to Him
 - (b) Cornelius Obeys
 - (2) Lord Sends Peter Visions of Clean & Unclean Animals *(Jews Consider Gentiles to be Unclean)*
 - (a) Saying: “What God has made clean, you are not to call profane.” *(Acts 10:15)*
 - (3) Peter Escorted to Cornelius’ Home
 - (a) Proclaims Gospel of Jesus Christ to Gentiles
 - (b) Holy Spirit Falls Upon People as Peter was Speaking
 - Gentiles Begin Speaking in Tongues & Glorifying God *(Same Manifestations as on Day of Pentecost. Acts 2:1-4)*
 - Jewish Believers Accompanying Peter are Astonished that the Holy Spirit was Poured Out Upon Gentiles
 - (c) Peter’s Response
 - “Can anyone withhold the water for baptizing these people, who have received the holy Spirit even as we have?”
 - “He ordered them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ.” *(Acts 10:47-48) (Entering into Christ’s Church)*
- e) Counsel of the Holy Spirit Acts 15
 - (1) Controversy Arises Within the Church
 - (a) Some Jewish Believers Contend that Gentile Believers Must Undergo Circumcision, as Required by Mosaic Law
 - (2) Church Leaders Convene in Jerusalem
 - (a) Presided Over by James - Bishop of Jerusalem
 - (b) Council Debates the Issue
 - (c) Council Silent After the Debate *(Waiting on the Holy Spirit)*
 - (d) James Renders a Decision
 - (3) Council’s Decision Disseminated to Church Communities
 - (a) “It is the decision of the holy Spirit and of us not to place on you any burden beyond these necessities....” *(Acts 15:28-29)*
- f) Believers Without the Holy Spirit Acts 19:1-7
 - (1) Paul Encounters Men Who Consider Themselves Disciples *(Apparently Believers in Jesus Without the Holy Spirit)*
 - (a) Paul Asks: “Did you receive the holy Spirit when you became believers?”
 - (b) They Answer: “We have never even heard that there is a holy

- Spirit.”
- (c) Paul Asks: “How were you baptized?”
 - (d) They Reply: “With the baptism of John.”
 - (e) Paul Explains: “John baptized with a baptism of repentance, telling the people to believe in the one who was to come after him, that is, in Jesus.”
- (2) Paul Administers Christian Baptism
(i.e. As Jesus Prescribed: “.... Baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit,” Matt. 28:19)
- (a) “When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.” *(Initiating Them into Christ’s Church)*
- (3) Paul then Lays Hands on Them. “And when Paul laid (his) hands on them, the holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke in tongues and prophesied.” *(Evidence of Being Baptized in the Holy Spirit)*
- g) The Holy Spirit Continues to Dwell Within & Work through Born-Again Believers throughout the Church Age
- 3) The Living Temple of God (Mystical Body of Christ)
- a) The Holy Spirit Resides in Each Individual Christian
 - (1) Born Again by the Holy Spirit
(A Person Must be Forgiven of His/Her Sins & Cleansed by the Blood of Christ to Provide a Suitable Sanctuary for the Spirit of God)
 - (a) “Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can see the kingdom of God without being born from above.” John 3:3
 - (b) “Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can enter the kingdom of God without being born of water and Spirit. What is born of flesh is flesh and what is born of spirit is spirit. Do not be amazed that I told you, ‘You must be born from above.’” John 3:5-7
 - (2) Sealed by the Holy Spirit
 - (a) “But the one who gives us security with you in Christ and who anointed us is God; he has also put his seal upon us and given the Spirit in our hearts as a first installment.” 2 Cor. 1:21-22
 - (b) “In him you also, who have heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and have believed in him, were sealed with the promised holy Spirit, which is the first installment of our inheritance toward redemption as God’s possession, to the praise of his glory.” Eph. 1:13-14
 - (3) Living Temples of the Holy Spirit
 - (a) “Do you not know that you are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?” 1 Cor. 3:16
 - (b) “Do you not know that your body is a temple of the holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? For you have been purchased at a price. Therefore, glorify God in your body.” 1 Cor. 6:19-20
 - (4) Life in the Spirit Rom. 8
 - (a) The Spirit Overcomes the Flesh
 - “Hence, now there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus. For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus has freed you from the law of sin and death.” *(Rom. 8:1-2)*
 - “For those who live according to the flesh are concerned with

the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the spirit with the things of the spirit. The concern of the flesh is death, but the concern of the spirit is life and peace.

(Rom. 8:5-6)

- “.... Live by the Spirit and you will certainly not gratify the desire of the flesh. For the flesh has desires against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; these are opposed to each other, so that you may not do what you want.” Gal. 5:16-17
 - “.... The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, generosity, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control....” Gal. 5:22-23a
- (b) Adopted into the Family of God. “For those who are led by the Spirit of God are children of God. For you did not receive a spirit of slavery to fall back into fear, but you received a spirit of adoption, through which we cry, ‘Abba, Father!’ The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, then heirs, heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if only we suffer with him so that we may also be glorified with him.” *(Rom. 8:14-17)*
- (c) Praying in the Spirit. “In the same way, the Spirit too comes to the aid of our weakness; for we do not know how to pray as we ought, but the Spirit itself intercedes with inexpressible groanings. And the one who searches hearts knows what is the intention of the Spirit, because it intercedes for the holy ones according to God’s will.” *(Rom. 8:26-27)*
- (d) Perseverance by the Spirit. “We know that all things work for good for those who love God, who are called according to his purpose. For those he foreknew (*i.e. His Children*) he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, so that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. And those he predestined he also called; and those he called he also justified; and those he justified he also glorified.” *(Rom. 8:28-30)*
- (e) Secure in Christ’s Love. “For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor present things, nor future things, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.” *(Rom. 8:38-39)*
- b) The Corporate Body of Christ 1 Cor. 12
(Individual Christians Together Form the Corporate Body of Christ. This Mystical Body of Christ Includes All Born-Again Christians throughout the Church Age. It Also Applies to Each Christian Congregation/Community throughout the Age.)
- (1) Gifts of the Spirit. “....There are different kinds of spiritual gifts but the same Spirit; there are different forms of service but the same Lord; there are different workings but the same God who produces all of them in everyone. To each individual the manifestation of the Spirit is given for some benefit.
- (a) “To one is given through the Spirit the expression (*Word*) of wisdom;

- (b) “to another the expression (*Word*) of knowledge according to the same Spirit;
- (c) “to another (*Extraordinary*) faith by the same Spirit;
- (d) “to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit;
- (e) “to another mighty deeds (*Miracles*);
- (f) “to another prophecy;
- (g) “to another discernment of spirits;
- (h) “to another varieties of tongues;
- (i) “to another interpretation of tongues.

“But one and the same Spirit produces all of these, distributing them individually to each person as he wishes.” (*1 Cor. 12:4-11*)

(The Holy Spirit Distributes Gifts as He Wills. It is the Responsibility of Church Leaders to Recognize His Distribution of Gifts Among their Congregations, and to Effectively Utilize those People to Minister their Gifts to the Glory of God.)

- (2) Body Made of Diverse Individuals. “As a body is one though it has many parts, and all the parts of the body, though many, are one body, so also Christ. For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body, And we were all given to drink of one Spirit.
 - (a) “Now the body is not a single part, but many. If a foot should say, ‘Because I am not a hand I do not belong to the body,’ it does not for this reason belong any less to the body. Or if an ear should say, ‘Because I am not an eye I do not belong to the body,’ it does not for this reason belong any less to the body. If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole body were hearing, where would the sense of smell be? But as it is, God placed the parts, each one of them, in the body as he intended. If they were all one part, where would the body be?
 - (b) “But as it is, there are many parts, yet one body. The eye cannot say to the hand, ‘I do not need you,’ nor again the head to the feet, ‘I do not need you.’ Indeed, the parts of the body that seem to be weaker are all the more necessary, and those parts of the body that we consider less honorable we surround with greater honor, and our less presentable parts are treated with greater propriety, whereas our more presentable parts do not need this. But God has so constructed the body as to give greater honor to a part that is without it, so that there may be no division in the body, but that the parts may have the same concern for one another.
 - (c) “If (one) part suffers, all the parts suffer with it; if one part is honored, all the parts share its joy.”
- (3) Unified Body of Christ. “Now you are Christ’s body, and individually parts of it. Some people God has designated in the church to be, first, apostles; second, prophets; third, teachers; then, mighty deeds; then, gifts of healing, assistance, administration, and varieties of tongues. Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work mighty deeds? Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues? Do all interpret? Strive eagerly for the

greatest spiritual gifts. But I shall show you a still more excellent way (i.e. Love, Re: 1 Cor. 13).”

- c) Growing into Christ’s Glorious Body
 - (1) “.... you are fellow citizens with the holy ones and members of the household of God, built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the capstone. Through him the whole structure is held together and grows into a temple sacred in the Lord; in him you also are being built together into a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.” Eph. 2:19-22
 - (2) “.... Living the truth in love, we should grow in every way into him who is the head, Christ, from whom the whole body, joined and held together by every supporting ligament, with the proper functioning of each part, brings about the body’s growth and builds itself up in love.” Eph. 4:15-16
 - (3) “Beloved, we are God’s children now; what we shall be has not yet been revealed. We do know that when it is revealed we shall be like him (*Jesus Christ*), for we shall see him as he is.” 1 John 3:2

3. The Divided Kingdom - *The Divided Church*

King Solomon Disobeyed the Law by Marrying Many Pagan Women Who Seduced Him into Idolatry, Resulting in the Division of Israel and Setting Precedents for Future Generations. (See Section D.3 ‘History of the Temple During the Divided Kingdom’ in ‘Tabernacle & Temple - Part I’ Study.) Christianity has Also been Seduced Over the Years by Unclean Forces (Both Human & Satanic) to Compromise the Precious Gospel of Jesus Christ, Resulting in Divisions within His Church.

a. Divisions Within Christianity

1) Legitimate Disagreements Among Spirit-Filled Christians

It is Inevitable that Disagreements Should Arise Among People (Including Spirit-Filled Christians); However, We Should Not be Allow Such Disagreements to Escalate into Sin (i.e. Attacking, Vilifying, Condemning One Another, etc.). Each Side Should Continue to Love & Respect the Other, Having More in Common (e.g. Same Father God, Same Lord & Savior Jesus Christ, Same Holy Spirit, Same Heavenly Home, etc.) than Differences.

a) Christian Attitude Toward Disagreements Rom. 14

- (1) “Welcome anyone who is weak in faith, but not for disputes over opinions. One person believes that one may eat anything, while the weak person eats only vegetables. The one who eats must not despise the one who abstains, and the one who abstains must not pass judgment on the one who eats; for God has welcomed him. Who are you to pass judgment on someone else’s servant? Before his own master he stands or falls. And he will be upheld, for the Lord is able to make him stand.” (Rom. 14:1-4)
- (2) “(For) one person considers one day more important than another, while another person considers all days alike. Let everyone be fully persuaded in his own mind. Whoever observes the day, observes it for the Lord. Also whoever eats, eats for the Lord, since he gives thanks to God; while whoever abstains, abstains for the Lord and gives thanks to God. None of us lives for oneself, and no one dies for oneself. For if we live, we live for the Lord, and if we die, we die for

the Lord; so then, whether we live or die, we are the Lord's."

(Rom. 14:5-8)

- (3) "So (then) each of us shall give an account of himself (to God). Then let us no longer judge one another, but rather resolve never to put a stumbling block or hindrance in the way of a brother."

(Rom. 14:12-13)

2) Spiritual Divisions Within Christendom

True Christianity is Not a Legalistic Religion, But a Personal Relationship Between Individual People and their Lord & Savior Jesus Christ. The Greatest Division within Christendom is Between Those Who have a Personal Relationship with Jesus Christ ('Spirit-Filled'), and Those Who Do Not ('Nominal Christians').

a) *Spirit-Filled Christians have Personally Repented of their Sins & Invited Jesus (In the Person of the Holy Spirit) into their Lives. "Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can enter the kingdom of God without being born of water and Spirit. What is born of flesh is flesh and what is born of spirit is spirit. Do not be amazed that I told you, 'You must be born from above.'" John 3:5-8*

b) *Nominal Christians are People (Both Clergy & Laity) Who Belong to Christian Communities, Participate in Services, etc.; but have Never Personally Accepted Jesus Christ as their Lord & Savior. "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name? Did we not drive out demons in your name? Did we not do mighty deeds in your name?' Then I will declare to them solemnly, 'I never (Personally / Intimately) knew you. Depart from me, you evildoers.'" Matt. 7:21-23*

3) Infiltration of Idolatry Within Christendom

Idolatry is Anything that People Place their Faith in Over & Above the Lord God and His Revelations to Man in Holy Scriptures.

a) Sources of Idolatry Within Christendom

This Study Does Not Address Church History; Suffice it to Say that, Like Israel & Judah, there was Much Political Intrigue, Exploitation of the People, Bloodshed, and the Like within the Church. This Section Looks at Some of the Ways Idolatry Entered into Christendom Over the Centuries.

- (1) *Christianity Spread throughout the Nations of the World, Converting Peoples from Various Pagan Cultures. As a Result, Some of their Pagan Customs, Superstitions, etc., were Assimilated into Christianity and are a Form of Idolatry.*
- (2) *The Organized Church Became a Political-Economic Power with Many Officials Subjugating and Manipulating the People, Rather than Serving Them as Jesus Instructing (Re: Mark 10:42-44, John 13:1-17). Placing Any Organization, Human Authority, Man-Made Laws, or Even One's Personal Interests Above Jesus Christ & His Teachings is a Form of Idolatry.*
- (3) *Placing Your Trust in Material Wealth or Possessions (No Matter How Great or Small) Instead of the Lord is a Form of Idolatry (Re: Matt. 6:19-21 & 24, 1 Tim. 6:9-10 & 17-19).*
- (4) *Intellectually Accepting & Believing Human Reasoning/Opinion Over*

the Word of God, Especially if it Contradicts, Undermines or Maligns Any Part of the Holy Scripture, is a Form of Idolatry (Re: 1 Cor. 1:18-25, 1 Cor. 2 6:16).

- b) Examples from Christ's Letters to His Churches Rev. 1:9 - 3:22
- (1) "I know your works, your labor, and your endurance, and that you cannot tolerate the wicked; you have tested those who call themselves apostles but are not, and discovered that they are impostors."
(Rev. 2:2)
 - (2) "Yet I hold this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, who teaches and misleads my servants to play the harlot and to eat food sacrificed to idols." (Rev. 2:20)
 - (3) "For you say, 'I am rich and affluent and have no need of anything,' and yet do not realize that you are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked. I advise you to buy from me gold refined by fire so that you may be rich, and white garments to put on so that your shameful nakedness may not be exposed, and buy ointment to smear on your eyes so that you may see." (Rev. 3:17-18)

4) Christ's Parable of 10 Virgins Matt. 25:1-13
(Division of Christians at Jesus' Second Coming)

- a) "Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. Five of them were foolish and five were wise. The foolish ones, when taking their lamps, brought no oil with them, but the wise brought flasks of oil with their lamps. Since the bridegroom was long delayed, they all became drowsy and fell asleep. At midnight, there was a cry, 'Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!' Then all those virgins got up and trimmed their lamps. The foolish ones said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' But the wise ones replied, 'No, for there may not be enough for us and you. Go instead to the merchants and buy some for yourselves.' While they went off to buy it, the bridegroom came and those who were ready went into the wedding feast with him. Then the door was locked. Afterwards the other virgins came and said, 'Lord, Lord, open the door for us!' But he said in reply, 'Amen, I say to you, I do not (Personally) know you.' Therefore, stay awake, for you know neither the day nor the hour."

(1) *Virgins are Individual Christians*

(a) *Wise Virgins have Oil in their Lamps*

(Oil Symbolizes the Holy Spirit)

(b) *Foolish Virgins have No Oil in their Lamps*

(2) *Bridegroom Comes for His Betrothed*

(Jesus Comes for His Church. 1 Thess. 4:14-17)

(a) *Takes Wise Virgins to Wedding Feast Consummating Marriage*

(b) *Leaves Foolish Virgins Behind*

b. *Ascent of the Holy Spirit at End of Church Age*

The Shekinah Glory of God Departed from Solomon's Temple & Returned to Heaven, Because His People Persistently Rebelled Against Him Worshipping Other Gods (Ezek. 10). The Holy Spirit Will Return to Heaven at the End of the Church Age with Those People in Whom He Resides. Where the Shekinah Glory Left Because of Israel's Failures; the Holy Spirit Leaves with a Victorious Church Whom He Used to Accomplish Christ's Objective: "And this gospel of the

kingdom will be preached throughout the world as a witness to all nations, and then the end will come.” (Matt. 24:14)

- (1) “For if we believe that Jesus died and rose, so too will God, through Jesus, bring with him those who have fallen asleep. Indeed, we tell you this, on the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will surely not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself, with a word of command, with the voice of an archangel and with the trumpet of God, will come down from heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. Thus we shall always be with the Lord.”

1 Thess 4:14-17

D. The Second Temple - The Worldly Church

After the Shekinah Glory of God Left the Temple, it was Destroyed by Babylon and the People were Taken into Captivity. Babylon was Later Overthrown by the Medo-Persians, Who Allowed the Jews to Return to Jerusalem and Rebuild the Temple. (See Section E ‘The Second Temple’ in ‘Tabernacle & Temple - Part I’ Study for a Brief History of Israel’s Second Temple.)

There is No Record in Scripture of the Glory of God Filling the Second Temple. The Second Temple was in Jerusalem, which, Except for a Brief Period of Time Under the Maccabees, was Ruled by Gentile/Pagan Nations. The Sovereign God of All Creation Does Not Subject Himself to Pagan (i.e. Human and/or Demonicly Inspired) Authority.

The Second Temple Represents Christian Communities/Organizations & Peoples Who are Not Filled with the Holy Spirit (“Nominal Christians”). These So-called Churches & Peoples Coexisted with the Spirit-Filled Church from its Beginning and will Continue Until Jesus’ Return. Some of these Denominations Deny Basic Tenets of Faith, such as: the Divinity of Christ, His Virgin Birth, His Bodily Resurrection, the Divine Inspiration & Infallibility of the Bible, etc.; Placing their Faith in Man-Made Doctrines, Philosophies, and the Like. Throughout the History of the Church, there are Always a Remnant of Believers, Like the Maccabees, Who Remain Faithful to the Lord, Calling on Others to Reform their Lives and Turn to the Lord.

- *“Enter through the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the road broad that leads to destruction, and those who enter through it are many. How narrow the gate and constricted the road that leads to life. And those who find it are few.” Matt. 7:13-14*

Rome Later Conquers Jerusalem, Subsequently Allowing Herod the Great to Rule that Region Under their Authority. King Herod Expands and Enhances the Second Temple into a Magnificent Place of Worship for the Jews. It is that Temple that Jesus of Nazareth (Son of God) Came to Worship and Proclaim the Word of God.

E. Messiah Jesus and the Temple

Messiah Jesus Visited, Ministered & Worshipped at the Temple in Jerusalem During His Lifetime on Earth. This is a Survey of Jesus & the Temple as Recorded in the Gospels.

- *“And the Word (of God) became flesh and made his dwelling among us, and we saw his glory, the glory as of the Father’s only Son, full of grace and truth.” John 1:14*

1. Messiah’s Forerunner - John the Baptist

- a. John the Baptist’s Birth Announced at the Temple

Luke 1:5-25

The Mission of Messiah was Initiated at the Temple.

- 1) Priest Zechariah Serving at Temple. "...he was serving as priest in his division's turn before God, according to the practice of the priestly service, he was chosen by lot to enter the sanctuary of the Lord to burn incense.... the angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing at the right of the altar of incense." (Luke 1:8-11)
 - a) "Do not be afraid, Zechariah, because your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you shall name him John. And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth, for he will be great in the sight of (the) Lord. He will drink neither wine nor strong drink. He will be filled with the holy Spirit even from his mother's womb, and he will turn many of the children of Israel to the Lord their God." (Luke 1:13-16)
 - b) "He will go before him (i.e. Messiah) in the spirit and power of Elijah to turn the hearts of fathers toward children and the disobedient to the understanding of the righteous, to prepare a people fit for the Lord." (Luke 1:17)
 - (1) Angel Refers to Prophecies of Messiah's Herald
 - (a) "Lo, I am sending my messenger to prepare the way before me (*Messiah – Son of God*); And suddenly there will come to the temple the LORD whom you seek (*Messiah Will Personally Visit the Temple in Jerusalem*), And the messenger (*John the Baptist*) of the covenant whom you desire. Yes, he is coming, says the LORD of hosts." Mal. 3:1
 - (b) "Lo, I will send you Elijah, the prophet, Before the day of the LORD comes, the great and terrible day (*Messiah's Suffering & Death*), To turn the hearts of the fathers (*Jewish Priests & Religious Authorities*) to their children (*Jewish People*), and the hearts of the children to their fathers, Lest I come and strike the land with doom...." Mal. 3:23-24
- 2) John Conceived by Elizabeth as Angel Announced
 - b. Messiah Jesus Conceived in Mary by the Holy Spirit Luke 1:26-38
 - c. Mary Visits Elizabeth Luke 1:39-56
(*Mary in Her 1st Trimester & Elizabeth in Her Last Trimester*)
 - 1) John First Heralds Messiah from His Mother's Womb
 - a) "... she (*Mary*) entered the house of Zechariah and greeted Elizabeth. When Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the infant leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth, filled with the holy Spirit, cried out in a loud voice and said, 'Most blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb. And how does this happen to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For at the moment the sound of your greeting reached my ears, the infant in my womb leaped for joy. Blessed are you who believed that what was spoken to you by the Lord would be fulfilled.'" (Luke 1:40-45)
- d. Birth of John the Baptist Luke 1:57-79
 - 1) Zechariah's Prophecy at John's Circumcision
 - a) Heralding the Coming Messiah: "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, for he has visited and brought redemption to his people. He has raised up a horn for our salvation within the house of David his servant, even as he

promised through the mouth of his holy prophets from of old:.... without fear we might worship him in holiness and righteousness before him all our days.” (Luke 1:68-75)

- b) Prophecy Over His Son John: “And you, child, will be called prophet of the Most High, for you will go before the Lord to prepare his (Messiah’s) ways, to give his people knowledge of salvation through the forgiveness of their sins, because of the tender mercy of our God by which the daybreak from on high (Son of God) will visit us to shine on those who sit in darkness and death’s shadow, to guide our feet into the path of peace.” (Luke 1:76-79)
- e. Birth of Messiah Jesus Luke 2:1-21
- f. John Publicly Heralds Messiah Matt. 3:1-17; Mark 1:2-11; Luke 3:1-22
- 1) “I (John) am baptizing you with water, for repentance, but the one who is coming after me is mightier than I. I am not worthy to carry his sandals. He will baptize you with the holy Spirit and fire.” (Matt. 3:11)
- 2) “..... Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee and was baptized in the Jordan by John. On coming up out of the water he saw the heavens being torn open and the Spirit, like a dove, descending upon him. And a voice came from the heavens, ‘You are my beloved Son; with you I am well pleased.’”
(Mark 1:9-11)
- g. John Declares Jesus of Nazareth as Messiah - Son of God John 1:29-34
- 1) “The next day he (John) saw Jesus coming toward him and said, ‘Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world. He is the one of whom I said, “A man is coming after me who ranks ahead of me because he existed before me.” I did not know him, but the reason why I came baptizing with water was that he might be made known to Israel.’
- 2) “I saw the Spirit come down like a dove from the sky and remain upon him. I did not know him, but the one who sent me to baptize with water told me, ‘On whomever you see the Spirit come down and remain, he is the one who will baptize with the holy Spirit.’ Now I have seen and testified that he is the Son of God.”

2. Parents Take Jesus to the Temple

Jesus Introduced as Messiah at the Temple

- a. Infant Jesus Consecrated at the Temple Luke 2:22-40
- The Lord had Commanded Israel to Consecrate (Set Apart) their First Born to Him (Ex. 13:1-6), Because He Spared their First Born when Executing the 10th Plague on Egypt (Ex. 11 & 12); **Revealing that a First Born Son of Israel will be Consecrated by the Lord to Redeem Mankind from the Curse of Sin & Death.***
- 1) “Consecrate to me (Lord) every first-born that opens the womb among the Israelites, both of man and beast, for it belongs to me..... Every first-born son you must redeem (By Offering a Prescribed Sacrifice).” Ex. 13:2 & 13c
(The Lord Instructs Israel to Set Apart & Present Every First Born Son to Him, from which He Will Choose His Holy Redeemer)
- 2) Joseph & Mary Take Jesus to the Temple to be Consecrated to the Lord
- a) “.....they (Joseph & Mary) took him (Infant Jesus) up to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord, just as it is written in the law of the Lord, ‘Every male that opens the womb shall be consecrated to the Lord,’ and to offer the sacrifice in accordance with the dictate in the law of the Lord.”

(Luke 2:22-24)

- b) They are Met by Simeon, a Devout Jew, Who Took Jesus in His Arms & Prophesied: “Now, Master, you may let your servant go in peace, according to your word, for my eyes have seen your salvation, which you prepared in sight of all the peoples, a light for revelation to the Gentiles, and glory for your people Israel.” (Luke 2:29-32)

(1) Simeon Declares Infant Jesus as the Lord’s Chosen Redeemer

- c) Simeon then Blesses Jesus’ Parents & Says to Mary: “Behold, this child is destined for the fall and rise of many in Israel, and to be a sign that will be contradicted (and you yourself a sword will pierce) so that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.” (Luke 2:34b-35)

(1) Simeon Confirms Angelic Announcements to Joseph & Mary

(Re: Matt. 1:18-25 & Luke 1:26-38)

(2) Simeon Prophesies Jesus’ Sacrifice

- d) Prophetess Anna Appears at Temple & Confirms Simeon’s Prophecy

b. Young Jesus at the Temple

Luke 2:41-52

According to the Law, Jesus would have been Taken to the Temple by His Parents to Celebrate the 3 Pilgrim Feasts Every Year (Re: Ex. 23:14-17; Deut. 16:1-17).

The Lord Ordained these Feasts/Festivals as Divine Appointments to Meet with His People, and Consist of:

- *The Festival of Passover* Lev. 23:5-14
- *The Feast of Weeks (Pentecost)* Lev. 23:15-22
- *The Festival of Booths (Tabernacles)* Lev. 23:23-43

Jesus would have Continued to Celebrate these Feasts/Festivals at the Temple as an Adult (See Below).

- 1) Mary, Joseph & Jesus Make a Pilgrimage to Jerusalem to Celebrate Passover
 - a) Jesus 12 Years Old (*Age of Accountability. When a Jewish Boy Starts His Religious Responsibilities.*)
- 2) Jesus Remains in Jerusalem When His Parents Leave to Return Home
 - a) Listening to & Questioning Temple Priests & Elders
 - (1) “...all who heard him were astounded at his understanding and his answers.” (Luke 2:47)
- 3) Parents Find Jesus on Third Day in Temple Courts
 - a) Question Jesus: “Son, why have you done this to us? Your father and I have been looking for you with great anxiety.” (Luke 2:48)
 - b) Jesus Replies: **“Why were you looking for me? Did you not know that I must be in my Father’s house?”** (Luke 2:49)
 - (1) Refers to the Temple as His **“Father’s House”**
 - (2) Revealing that He Knew Who He Is – Son of the Most High God
- 4) Jesus Returns Home & Remains Obedient to His Parents

3. Jesus’ Temple Teachings & Revelations

Sampling of Jesus’ Teachings & Revelations Relating to the Temple (House of God).

- a. Jesus’ Teachings on Entering the House of God

*(It is Jesus Himself, Who Alone Qualifies Us to Enter the House of God. **“I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.”**)*

John 14:6)

- 1) Forgive & be Reconciled with One Another
(*Extend Christ’s Love to Others*)

- a) "... if you bring your gift to the **altar**, and there recall that your brother has anything against you, leave your gift there at the **altar**, go first and be reconciled with your brother, and then come and offer your gift."
Matt. 5:23-24
- b) "When you stand to pray, forgive anyone against whom you have a grievance, so that your heavenly Father may in turn forgive you your transgressions. But if you do not forgive, neither will your heavenly Father forgive your transgressions," Mark 11:25-26
- c) *Jesus Qualified Us by Offering Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice for the Forgiveness of Sins, Reconciling Us to Father God.*
- 2) Humility & Repentance Luke 18:9-14
(*Jesus Tells a Parable of 2 Men Who Went to the Temple Seeking the Lord.*)
- a) "Two people went up to the **temple area** to pray; one was a Pharisee and the other was a tax collector.
- (1) "The Pharisee took up his position and spoke this prayer to himself, 'O God, I thank you that I am not like the rest of humanity—greedy, dishonest, adulterous—or even like this tax collector. I fast twice a week, and I pay tithes on my whole income.'
(a) *Pharisee Relies on His Own Piety & Good Works*
(*All have Sinned! No One is Good Enough to Enter into the House of God on His Own Merits.*)
- (2) "But the tax collector stood off at a distance and would not even raise his eyes to heaven but beat his breast and prayed, 'O God, be merciful to me a sinner.'
(a) *Tax Collector Recognizes His Sinfulness & Repents*
- b) "I tell you, the latter went home justified, not the former; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and the one who humbles himself will be exalted."
- c) *Jesus Qualifies Those Who Humble Themselves, Repent of their Sins and Trust in Him to Bring Them into the House of God.*
- 3) Jesus & the Temple Tax Matt. 17:24-27
- a) Tax Collectors Ask Peter: "Doesn't your teacher pay the **temple tax**?"
(*Israelites are Required to Pay a Census [Temple] Tax as a Forfeit [Ransom] for their Lives, Registering Them as God's Chosen People.*
Ex. 30:12-16)
- (1) Peter Answers: "Yes"
- b) Jesus Later Asks Peter: "What is your opinion, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth take tolls or **census tax**? From their subjects (*Greek 'huios' = Sons*) or from foreigners (*Strangers*)?"
- (1) Peter Answers: "From foreigners"
- c) Jesus Instructs Peter:
- (1) "Then the subjects (*Sons*) are exempt from Temple Tax.
(a) *Christ Jesus (Son of God) is Exempt*
- (2) "But that we may not offend them, go to the sea, drop in a hook, and take the first fish that comes up. Open its mouth and you will find a coin worth twice the **temple tax**. Give that to them for me and for you."
- d) Peter Obeys Jesus & Pays their Taxes
- e) *Jesus Qualified Us by Forfeiting His Life to Ransom Our Souls, Gaining*

Us Access into the House of God

(1) *“.....the Son of Man did not come to be served but to serve and to give his life as a ransom for many.”* Matt. 20:28

- b. Jesus Reveals His Divine Nature at the Temple John 5:1-18
- 1) Jesus Heals a Man on the Sabbath
 - a) Jesus in Jerusalem to Celebrate Jewish Feast
(Probably Feast of Weeks / Pentecost [Re: Lev. 23:15-22], that Commemorates the Lord Giving Moses the Law on Mount Sinai.)
 - b) Jesus Visits Pool of Bethesda
 - (1) Incurable People Gather to be Healed
 - (a) Angel of Lord Periodically Stirs the Water for Healing
 - (2) Jesus Heals a Man Lame for 38 Years
 - (a) Jesus Commands the Man: *“Rise, take up your mat, and walk.”*
(John 5:8)
 - (b) Man Immediately Healed - Takes Up His Mat & Walks
 - (3) Jewish Leaders Rebuke Man for Carrying His Mat on Sabbath
 - (a) Man Responds: *“The man who made me well told me, ‘Take up your mat and walk.’”* (John 5:11)
 - (b) Jews Ask Him: *“Who is the man who told you, ‘Take it up and walk’?”* (John 5:12)
 - (c) Man Did Not Know
 - c) Jesus Later Reveals Himself to Healed Man
 - (1) *“After this Jesus found him in the **temple area** and said to him, ‘Look, you are well; do not sin any more, so that nothing worse may happen to you.’”* (John 5:14)
 - (a) *Advising Him to Repent of His Sins*
 - (2) Man Tells Jewish Leaders that Jesus Healed Him
 - d) Jewish Leaders Rebuke Jesus for Healing on the Sabbath
 - (1) Jesus Replies: *“My Father is at work until now, so I am at work.”*
(John 5:17) (Sabbath Commemorates God’s Rest After Creation. God’s Salvific Work Began After the Fall of Man. Jesus Continues & Will Complete God’s Work of Salvation.)
 - (2) *“For this reason the Jews tried all the more to kill him, because he not only broke the sabbath but he also called God his own father, making himself equal to God.”* (John 5:18)
 - 2) Jesus Reveals His Divine Nature & Authority at the Temple John 5:19-30
 - a) Declares to be the Son of God. *“Amen, amen, I say to you, a son cannot do anything on his own, but only what he sees his father doing; for what he does, his son will do also. For the Father loves his Son and shows him everything that he himself does, and he will show him greater works than these, so that you may be amazed*
 - b) Declares to be the Giver of Life. *“For just as the Father raises the dead and gives life, so also does the Son give life to whomever he wishes.*
 - c) Declares to be Supreme Judge (Prerogative of God). *“Nor does the Father judge anyone, but he has given all judgment to his Son, so that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father. Whoever does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent him.*
 - d) Declares to be Savior. *“Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever hears my word and believes in the one who sent me has eternal life and will not*

come to condemnation, but has passed from death to life.....”

- e) Declares to be Life Itself (*Attribute of the Creator*). “For just as the Father has life in himself, so also he gave to his Son the possession of life in himself....”

3) Jesus’ Witnesses John 5:31-40

The Law Requires 2 or 3 Confirming Witnesses to Establish a Judicial Fact (Re: Deut. 19:15). Jesus Presents Confirming Witnesses in His Behalf:

- a) John the Baptist. “You sent emissaries to John, and he testified to the truth. I do not accept testimony from a human being, but I say this so that you may be saved....”
- b) The Miracles He Performed (*Evidence of His Anointing*). “But I have testimony greater than John’s. The works that the Father gave me to accomplish, these works that I perform testify on my behalf that the Father has sent me.
- c) Father God Himself. “Moreover, the Father who sent me has testified on my behalf (e.g. Matt. 3:17, Mark 1:11, Luke 3:22). But you have never heard his voice nor seen his form, and you do not have his word remaining in you, because you do not believe in the one (*God’s Holy Anointed One - Messiah*) whom he has sent.
- d) Holy Scripture. “You search the scriptures, because you think you have eternal life through them; even they testify on my behalf.”

4) Jesus Rebukes Unbelievers John 5:41-47

- a) “I do not accept human praise; moreover, I know that you do not have the love of God in you (*Hearts Not Open to the Spirit of God*). I came in the name of my Father, but you do not accept me....”
- (1) *Jesus was Not Lording it Over them; but, because of His Love for them, He Revealed His True Nature So they May be Saved.*
- (2) *Jesus Knew that Such Revelations Would Lead to Persecution & Death, Providing the Way of Salvation for those Who Accept Him.*
- b) “Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father: the one who will accuse you is Moses, in whom you have placed your hope. For if you had believed Moses, you would have believed me, because he wrote about me. But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe my words?”
- (1) *Moses Wrote the Torah, that Contains the Law Given to Him on Mount Sinai: Including the Tabernacle, Priesthood, Sacrifices & Offerings, and Holy Days (e.g. Sabbath), Festivals & Feasts - All Revealing Messiah.*

c. Jesus Attends Feast of Booths (Tabernacles) at Temple John 7

The Feast of Booths is the Concluding Feast of the Autumn Festival (Re: Lev. 23:23-43). This Feast Celebrates the Lord’s Establishment of Israel as a Nation in the Promise Land, Commemorating His Provision for them in the Wilderness. It is an 8 Day Celebration When the Israelites Live in Temporary Shelters (“Booths” or “Tabernacles”).

When Jesus Attended the Feast of Booths in Jerusalem, Israel was Not an Independent Nation, as Celebrated by this Feast, but a Dispersed People Under Foreign Domination. The Jews were Looking for a Messiah Who Would Free Them from Oppression & Reestablish their Nation. Here Jesus Reveals Himself as

Messiah & Offers Citizenship in His Kingdom.

- 1) Jesus Remains Silent During 1st Half of Feast John 7:1-14
Revealing that the Person of Messiah is Concealed in the Law
- 2) Jesus Teaches at the Temple in Middle of the Feast John 7:14-36
Jesus Reveals that He is God's Holy Anointed One (Messiah), Israel's Anticipated Deliverer. He Charges them of Breaking God's Laws and Judging Dishonestly (Lacking Prerequisites of a Holy Nation). (Jesus Will Fulfill those Prerequisites, Providing the Way into God's Holy Kingdom.)
 - a) People Amazed at His Knowledge. "How does he know scripture without having studied (*Without Formal Education*)?"
 - b) Jesus Explains the Source of His Knowledge
 - (1) "My teaching is not my own but is from the one who sent me. (*Jesus was Sent by God & Speaks for God*)
 - (2) "Whoever chooses to do his will shall know whether my teaching is from God or whether I speak on my own. (*Whoever Honestly Seeks the Lord Will Discern that Jesus Speaks the Words of God*)
 - (3) "Whoever speaks on his own seeks his own glory, but whoever seeks the glory of the one who sent him is truthful, and there is no wrong in him." (*Jesus Proclaims & Reveals God's Glory*)
 - c) Jesus Exposes their Need of Salvation
 - (1) "Did not Moses give you the law? Yet none of you keeps the law. (*No One has Kept the Law 100%*)
 - (2) "Why are you trying to kill me?" (*Jesus Knew the Religious Authorities Wanted to Kill Him.*)
 - d) People Respond. "You are possessed! Who is trying to kill you?"
 - e) Jesus Replies:
 - (1) "I performed one work (*Healing on the Sabbath*) and all of you are amazed because of it.
 - (2) "Moses gave you circumcision.... and you circumcise a man on the sabbath. If a man can receive circumcision on a sabbath so that the law of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with me because I made a whole person well on a sabbath?"
 - (3) "Stop judging by appearances, but judge justly."
 - f) People Recognize Jesus as the Person Authorities Want to Kill
 - (1) Marvel that He's Speaking Openly in Public
 - (2) Question if Authorities have Accepted Him as Messiah
 - g) People Question if Jesus is the Messiah. "... we know where he is from. When the Messiah comes, no one will know where he is from. (*Referring to Melchizedek, Who with Unknown Origin is a Type of Messiah. Gen. 14:17-20; Psa. 110:4*)
 - h) Jesus Cries Out:
 - (1) Acknowledges His Human Heritage. "You know me (*Jesus Son of Joseph*) and also know where I am from (*Galilee*).
 - (2) Declares to be God's Holy Anointed One (Messiah). "Yet I did not come on my own, but the one who sent me, whom you do not know, is true."
 - (3) His Origin is from Heaven. "I know him (*Father God*), because I am from him, and he sent me."

- i) Peoples' Reaction
 - (1) Unbelievers Attempt to Seize Jesus
 - (2) Many Believe in Jesus. "When the Messiah comes, will he perform more signs than this man has done?"
 - (3) Religious Authorities Dispatch Guards to Arrest Jesus
- j) Jesus Confronts People & Guards
 - (1) **"I will be with you only a little while longer, and then I will go to the one who sent me."**
 - (a) *He Will Return to Heaven Soon*
 - (2) **"You will look for me but not find me, and where I am you cannot come."**
 - (a) *He Will Die, Rise from the Dead & Ascend into Heaven*
 - (b) *No One Can Enter Heaven Without Him*
- 3) On 8th Day of Feast, Jesus Invites People to Accept Him John 7:37-44
Jesus Offers to Free them from Sin & Receive them into His Kingdom
 - a) Jesus Stands Up & Loudly Proclaims
Jesus Uses an Analogy of the Lord Providing Water for Israel in the Wilderness (Re: Ex. 15:22-27; Ex. 17:1-7; Num. 20:2-13), to Reveal the Holy Spirit Who Will Indwell those Who Accept Him. (Re: 1 Cor. 3:16; 2 Cor. 2:21-22).
 - (1) **"Let anyone who thirsts come to me and drink.**
(Thirst Represents a Person's Spiritual Need)
 - (a) Invites People to Receive Him as Lord & Savior
 - (2) **"Whoever believes in me, as scripture says: 'Rivers of living water will flow from within him.'"**
 - (a) "He said this in reference to the (*Holy*) Spirit that those who came to believe in him were to receive...."
 - b) People Sharply Divided Concerning Jesus
- d. Jesus Reveals He is True Light & Life John 8
Light & Life are Represented by the Lampstand (Menorah) and the Table of Showbread in the Sanctuary of the Tabernacle/Temple. Jesus Reveals that He is the True Source of Light & Life in the World.
 - *"He (God the Son) was in the beginning with God. All things came to be through him, and without him nothing came to be. What came to be through him was life, and this life was the light of the human race; the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it." John 1:2-5*
 - 1) Jesus is the Light of the World
 - a) Forgiveness at the Temple John 8:1-11
The Outer Court of the Tabernacle/Temple is Where People Bring Sacrifices to have their Sins Forgiven. Priests Bring an Adulteress to Jesus. Jesus, Who Became Our Sacrifice for Sin, Forgives Her.
 - (1) Jesus Returns to Temple After Feast of Booths
 - (a) "...early in the morning he arrived again in the **temple area**, and all the people started coming to him, and he sat down and taught them." (*John 8:2*)
 - (2) Scribes (Religious Lawyers) & Pharisees Bring a Sinner to Jesus
 - (a) "Teacher, this woman was caught in the very act of committing adultery. Now in the law, Moses commanded us to stone such women (*Re: Lev. 20:10, Deut. 22:22*). So what do you say?"

(John 8:4-5)

- (3) Jesus Writes on the Ground with His Finger
 - (4) Scribes & Pharisees Persist in Questioning Jesus
 - (5) Jesus Replies: **“Let the one among you who is without sin be the first to throw a stone at her.”** (John 8:7)
 - (6) Jesus Writes on Ground the Second Time
(Presumably Revealing their Sins)
 - (7) Audience Drifts Away One by One
 - (8) Jesus Alone with Woman
 - (a) Jesus Asks Her: **“Woman, where are they? Has no one condemned you?”**
 - (b) She Replies: “No one, sir.”
 - (c) Jesus Continues: **“Neither do I condemn you. Go, (and) from now on do not sin any more.”** (John 8:10-11)
 - Jesus Came to Save Sinners Not Condemn Them John 3:17
 - Jesus Does Not Condone nor Excuse Her Sin, but Orders Her to Repent & Turn Away from Sin
- b) Light of the World John 8:12-32
The Sanctuary of the Tabernacle/Temple was Illuminated by the Lampstand (Menorah). Jesus Declares to be the Light of the World, Illuminating the Way into God’s Holy Presence.
- *The Law. “....bring you clear oil of crushed olives (Symbolizes Lord’s Anointed) for the light, so that you may keep lamps burning regularly.... from evening till morning (From Darkness to Light).... the lamps shall be set up on the pure gold lampstand, to burn regularly before the LORD.”* Lev. 24:1-4
- (1) Jesus Declares: **“I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.”** (John 8:12)
 - (a) “He spoke these words while teaching in the **treasury in the temple area.**” (John 8:20a)
 - (2) Jesus Exposes Sin. **“.... light came into the world, but people preferred darkness to light, because their works were evil. For everyone who does wicked things hates the light and does not come toward the light, so that his works might not be exposed. But whoever lives the truth comes to the light, so that his works may be clearly seen as done in God.”** John 3:19-21
 - (a) Addresses Unbelievers: **“For if you do not believe that I AM, you will die in your sins (Separated from God).”** (John 8:24b)
 - (b) Addresses Believers: **“If you remain in my word, you will truly be my disciples, and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free (Freed from Condemnation of Sin).”** (John 8:31-32)
- c) God’s Presence on Earth John 8:33-58
The Glory of God Dwelt in the Holy of Holies Within the Tabernacle and then in Solomon’s Temple. Jesus is God Incarnate in Human Flesh.
- (1) Jesus Reveals Divine Truth
 - (a) Jesus Came from Father God’s Presence. **“I tell you what I have seen in the Father’s presence; then do what you have heard from the Father.”** (John 8:38)
 - (b) Jesus Speaks Truth. **“But because I speak the truth, you do not**

- believe me. Can any of you charge me with sin? If I am telling the truth, why do you not believe me?" (John 8:45-46)
- (c) Jesus Speaks Words of Eternal Life. "Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever keeps my word will never see death." (John 8:51)
- (2) Jews Claim: "Our father is Abraham."
(Lord Established His Covenant with Abraham Over 500 Years Before Giving the Law to Moses.)
- (a) Jesus Replies: "If you were Abraham's children, you would be doing the works of Abraham. But now you are trying to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God; Abraham did not do this." (John 8:39-40)
- (3) Jews Further Claim: "... We have one Father, God."
- (a) Jesus Replies: "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and am here; I did not come on my own, but he sent me." (John 8:41-42)
- (4) Father God Glorifies Jesus. "If I glorify myself, my glory is worth nothing; but it is my Father who glorifies me, of whom you say, 'He is our God.'" (John 8:54)
- (5) Jesus Declares His Divinity. "Amen, amen, I say to you, before Abraham came to be, I AM." (John 8:58)
- (a) Jesus Declares to have Existed Before Abraham
- (b) Jesus Applies Personal Name of God "I AM" (Source of "Yahweh" Re: Ex. 3:13-15) to Himself. ("I AM" = The Ever Present, Ever Living, No Beginning, No Ending God)
- d) Jesus, the Visible Presence of God, Evicted from the Temple John 8:59
- (1) "So they picked up stones to throw at him; but Jesus hid and went out of the **temple area.**"
- 2) Jesus the Source of Life Matt. 12:1-8
- a) Jesus & Disciples Walking through Field of Grain on Sabbath
- (1) Disciples are Hungry and Begin to Pick & Eat Grain
- b) Pharisees Criticize Them: "See, your disciples are doing what is unlawful to do on the sabbath."
(It's Not Unlawful to Feed Oneself on the Sabbath. Deut. 23:26)
- c) Jesus Responds:
- (1) "Have you not read what David did when he and his companions were hungry, how he went into the **house of God** and ate the **bread of offering**, which neither he nor his companions but only the priests could lawfully eat? (Re: 1 Sam. 21:2-7)
- (2) "Or have you not read in the law that on the sabbath the priests serving in the **temple** violate the sabbath and are innocent?"
- (a) Priests Replace Showbread in Sanctuary Every Sabbath
- The Law. "... Regularly on each sabbath day this bread shall be set out afresh before the LORD, offered on the part of the Israelites by an everlasting agreement...." Lev. 24:8
- (b) "I say to you, something greater than the temple is here."
(Jesus Declares to be Greater than the Temple - House of God)
- (3) Jesus Declares to be Lord of the Sabbath (i.e. Creator God).
- (a) "... For the Son of Man is Lord of the sabbath."

- d) Jesus is the Living Bread of Life John 6:25-69
- (1) “Amen, amen, I say to you, it was not Moses who gave the bread from heaven (i.e. Manna); my Father gives you the true bread from heaven.” (John 6:32)
(Sample of Manna Kept in Ark of the Covenant. Ex. 16:32-34)
 - (2) “For the bread of God is that which comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.” (John 6:33)
 - (3) “I am the living bread that came down from heaven; whoever eats this bread will live forever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh for the life of the world.” (John 6:51)
- e. Jesus Attends Feast of Dedication at Temple John 10:22-39
Jesus Attends the Feast of Dedication (“Hanukkah”) at the Temple in Jerusalem. This is Not One of the Pilgrim Feasts Ordained by the Lord. It was Established by Judas Maccabeus to Commemorate Rededication of the Second Temple After being Desecrated by Pagan Rulers. (1 Macc. 4:36-61). He had Delivered the Jews from Pagan Oppression & Ordered the Priests (Shepherds) to Purify the Temple, Preparing it to be Dedicated to the Lord. (See ‘Desecration & Restoration of the Second Temple’ in ‘Tabernacle & Temple - Part I’ Study.)
- Jesus Uses this Occasion to Reveal Himself as Messiah, Who Will Deliver His People from Sin & Shepherd them into Eternal Life.*
- 1) “The feast of the Dedication was then taking place in Jerusalem. It was winter. And Jesus walked about in the **temple area** on the Portico of Solomon.” (John 10:22-23)
 - 2) Jesus Affirms He is Messiah & Divine Shepherd
 - a) Unbelieving Jews Ask Jesus: “How long are you going to keep us in suspense? If you are the Messiah, tell us plainly.” (John 10:24)
 - b) Jesus Answers:
 - (1) “I told you and you do not believe. The works I do in my Father’s name testify to me. But you do not believe, because you are not among my sheep.
 - (2) “My sheep hear my voice (Denoting a Personal Relationship); I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish. No one can take them out of my hand.
 - (a) Jesus Saves & Sustains People Who Trust in Him
 - (b) Jesus Uses a Shepherd Analogy, Well Known to the Religious Authorities (Israel’s Priests Considered to be their Shepherds)
 - Ezekiel’s Prophecy to the Shepherds (Priests) Ezek. 34
 - Lord Rebukes Israel’s Priests for Exploiting, Neglecting, Abandoning, etc. the Sheep (Israelites)
 - Lord Promises to Personally Become their Shepherd. “For thus says the Lord GOD: I myself will look after and tend my sheep.” (Ezek. 34:11)
 - Jesus Claims to be that Divine Shepherd John 10:1-21
 - “I am the gate (Entrance into House of God). Whoever enters through me will be saved, and will come in and go out and find pasture.” (John 10:9)
 - “I am the good shepherd, and I know mine and mine

know me, just as the Father knows me and I know the Father; and I will lay down my life (As a Holy Sacrifice for Sin) for the sheep.” (John 10:14-15)

- (3) Salvation Secured in Christ Jesus. “My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all, and no one can take them out of the Father’s hand. The Father and I are one.” (John 10:25-30)
- 3) Jesus Confirms He is the Son of God
- a) Unbelieving Jews Attempt to Stone Jesus
 - b) Jesus Asks: “I have shown you many good works from my Father. For which of these are you trying to stone me?” (John 10:32)
 - c) They Answer: “We are not stoning you for a good work but for blasphemy. You, a man, are making yourself God.” (John 10:33)
 - d) Jesus Replies: “Is it not written in your law, ‘I said, ‘You are gods’” (Quoting Psa. 82:6)”?
 - (1) “You are gods” Refers to Israel’s Judges Appointed Under the Law, Charged to Judge Honestly & Exercise Divine Authority as God’s Delegates on Earth Deut. 1:9-18
 - (2) “If it calls them gods to whom the word of God came, and scripture cannot be set aside, can you say that the one (Messiah - Son of God) whom the Father has consecrated and sent into the world blasphemes because I said, ‘I am the Son of God’?”
 - e) Jesus Calls Them to Faith. “If I do not perform my Father’s works, do not believe me; but if I perform them, even if you do not believe me, believe the works, so that you may realize (and understand) that the Father is in me and I am in the Father.” (John 10:34-38)
- f. Jesus Enters Jerusalem to Fulfill Passover
The Passover Festival Consists of 3 Feasts: 1) Passover, 2) Unleavened Bread & 3) First Fruits (Lev. 23:5-14), that Commemorate the Lord’s Deliverance of Israel from Bondage in Egypt (Re: Ex. 11:1 - 12:36). The Festival is Celebrated on Specified Days of the 1st Month in the Jewish Calendar. (Jewish Day Starts at Sundown.)
- 1) Jesus’ Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem
 Matt. 21:1-11; Mark 11:1-11; Luke 19:28-40; John 12:12-19
 - a. Jesus Enters Jerusalem
Jesus Enters the Temple Area on the 10th Day of the 1st Month, When Jews Purchase their Paschal Lambs to be Slaughtered on the 14th Day (Ex. 12:3-6). Jesus Presents Himself to Israel as the Lord’s Paschal Lamb.
 - (1) Jesus Sends Two Disciples to Fetch a Particular Colt
 - (2) Colt Brought to Jesus & Disciples Lay their Cloaks On It
 - (3) Jesus Mounts the Colt & Enters Jerusalem
 - (a) Large Crowd Accompanies Jesus. “Many people spread their cloaks on the road, and others spread leafy branches that they had cut from the fields. Those preceding him as well as those following kept crying out: ‘Hosanna! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!’” (Mark 11:8-9)
 - *People Quote Psa. 118:26 - Proclaiming Jesus as Savior*
 - (b) Jesus Accepts Peoples’ Praise
(He is God’s Paschal Lamb Who Will Deliver People from the Bondage of Sin & Death)

- (c) Pharisees Ask Jesus to Rebuke Peoples' Praise
- (d) Jesus Replies: **"I tell you, if they keep silent, the (Temple's) stones will cry out!"** (Luke 19:40)
- b. Jesus Enters the Temple Area. **"He entered Jerusalem and went into the temple area....."** (Mark 11:11)
- c. Jesus Cleanses the Temple
 Matt. 21:12-17; Mark 11:15-19; Luke 19:45-46; John 2:13-25
(Jesus, Without Sin, Symbolically Purifies the Temple. He is God's Holy Paschal Lamb to be Offered as a Sacrifice for Sin.)
- (1) Jesus Drives Merchants Out of Temple Area
- (a) **"He found in the temple area** those who sold oxen, sheep, and doves, as well as the money-changers seated there.
- *Exchanging Secular Money (Considered Unclean with their Images of Caesar and/or Pagan Symbols) for Temple Money*
 - *Temple Money Used to Purchase Sacrificial Animals*
- (b) **"He made a whip out of cords and drove them all out of the temple area,** with the sheep and oxen, and spilled the coins of the money-changers and overturned their tables, and to those who sold doves he said, **'Take these out of here, and stop making my Father's house a marketplace.'**"
- (c) Jews Rebuke Jesus: **"What sign can you show us for doing this?"**
- (d) Jesus Answers: **"Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up."**
- (e) Jews Retort: **"This temple** has been under construction for forty-six years, and you will raise it up in three days?"
- (f) **"But he (Jesus) was speaking about the temple of his body."**
(John 2:14-21) (Jesus is the Living Temple of God)
- (2) Jesus Heals Blind & Lame at the Temple. **"The blind and the lame approached him in the temple area,** and he cured them."
(Matt. 21:14) (Giving Evidence of that He God's Anointed One)
- 2) Jesus Visits the Temple Precincts Daily
The Law Requires that Paschal Lambs be Without Blemish. The Jews Examine the Paschal Lambs they Purchased for 4 Days to Ensure they are Suitable for Sacrifice. Jesus Presents Himself at the Temple During these 4 Days to be Examined by the People & Religious Authorities. This Study Presents Specific Scriptural References to the Temple During this Examination Period.
- a) Jesus Presents Himself at the Temple
- (1) **"And every day he was teaching in the temple area.** The chief priests, the scribes, and the leaders of the people, meanwhile, were seeking to put him to death, but they could find no way to accomplish their purpose because all the people were hanging on his words."
 Luke 19:47-48
- (2) **"During the day, Jesus was teaching in the temple area,** but at night he would leave and stay at the place called the Mount of Olives. And all the people would get up early each morning to listen to him in the **temple area."**
 Luke 21:37-38
- b) The Question of Jesus' Authority Mark 11:27-33
- (1) **".... As he was walking in the temple area,** the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders approached him

- (a) They Ask Jesus: “By what authority are you doing these things? Or who gave you this authority to do them?”
(Jesus Rode Triumphantly into Jerusalem, Accepted Peoples’ Praise, Disrupted Temple Merchants, Healed Blind & Lame, etc.)
- (2) Jesus Replies: “I shall ask you one question. Answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. Was John’s baptism of heavenly or of human origin? Answer me.” *(John was Sent by God to Announce Messiah & Prepare Israel to Receive Him)*
- (3) Authorities Discuss Jesus’ Question Among Themselves. “If we say, ‘Of heavenly origin,’ he will say, ‘(Then) why did you not believe him?’ But shall we say, ‘Of human origin?’—they feared the crowd, for they all thought John really was a prophet.”
- (4) Authorities Answer Jesus: “We do not know.”
- (5) Jesus Replies: “Neither shall I tell you by what authority I do these things.”
- (a) *John was from Priestly House of Aaron (Same as Chief Priests)*
 (b) *John Baptized for Repentance (They Did Not Repent)*
 (c) *John Announced Jesus as Messiah (They Rejected His Word)*
- *Their Hearts were Not Open to Receive Divine Truth*
- c) Messiah is King David’s Lord Mark 12:35-37
- (1) “As Jesus was teaching in the **temple area** he said,
- (a) **‘How do the scribes claim that the Messiah is the son of David?’**
 (b) **‘David himself, inspired by the holy Spirit, said: “The Lord (Yahweh) said to my lord (Messiah), Sit at my right hand (In the Heavenly Sanctuary) until I place your enemies under your feet.”’** *(Quoting Psa. 110:1)*
 (c) **‘David himself calls him ‘lord’; so how is he his son?’”**
- (2) *King David Inspired the Building of the Lord’s Temple.
 (Lord Jesus is the Living Temple of God)*
- d) Jesus Uses Temple References in Chastising Religious Officials
- (1) Rebukes Officials for Materialism (Idolatry) Matt. 23:16-23
- (a) **“Woe to you, blind guides, who say, ‘If one swears by the temple, it means nothing, but if one swears by the gold of the temple, one is obligated.’ Blind fools, which is greater, the gold, or the temple that made the gold sacred?”**
- (b) **“And you say, ‘If one swears by the altar, it means nothing, but if one swears by the gift on the altar, one is obligated.’ You blind ones, which is greater, the gift, or the altar that makes the gift sacred?”**
- (c) **“One who swears by the altar swears by it and all that is upon it; one who swears by the temple swears by it and by him who dwells in it; one who swears by heaven swears by the throne of God and by him who is seated on it.”**
- (2) Accuses Officials of Persecuting God’s Anointed Matt. 23:29-38
- (a) **“Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, you hypocrites. You build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the memorials of the righteous, and you say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our ancestors, we would not have joined them in shedding the prophets’ blood.’ Thus you bear witness against yourselves that**

- you are the children of those who murdered the prophets; now fill up what your ancestors measured out! (*By Murdering Messiah*) You serpents, you brood of vipers, how can you flee from the judgment of Gehenna?
- (b) “Therefore, behold, I send to you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and pursue from town to town, (*Referring to His Disciples & Followers, Who these Officials will Persecute*) so that there may come upon you all the righteous blood shed upon earth, from the righteous blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, whom you murdered between **the sanctuary and the altar**. (See “King Joash” in *‘Tabernacle & Temple - Part I’ Study*)
- (c) ”Amen, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation. Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how many times I (*God the Son*) yearned to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her young under her wings, but you were unwilling! Behold, your **house** (*i.e. The Temple*) will be abandoned, desolate.
- (3) Bids Farewell to the Officials. “I tell you, you (*Israel*) will not see me again until you say, ‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.’ (Quoting Psa. 118:26 that Refers to His Second Coming)” Matt. 24:39
- e) Jesus’ Revelations to His Disciples Concerning His Church Matt. 24
Jesus Departs the Temple Area. He Spends Time with His Disciples, Revealing the Coming Church Age.
- (1) Destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem Matt. 24:1-2
- (a) “Jesus left the **temple area** and was going away, when his disciples approached him to point out the **temple buildings**.
- (b) Jesus Replies: “You see all these things, do you not? Amen, I say to you, there will not be left here a stone upon another stone that will not be thrown down.” (*Prophecy Fulfilled About 40 Years Later When Roman Armies Destroyed the Temple. Temple Worship Ceased with its Destruction, Along with Israel’s Priesthood & Sacrificial Rituals.*)
- (2) Fate of Christ’s Church Matt. 24:3-14
Christ’s Church will Become the Living Temples of God, Starting with the Outpouring of the Holy Spirit (Acts 2:1-4) and Continuing into Jesus’ Second Coming (1 Thess. 4:13-18).
- (a) Disciples Ask: “Tell us, when will this happen, and what sign will there be of your coming, and of the end of the age?”
- (b) Jesus Answers by Prophecy Deceptions & Struggles of His Church throughout the Age, Culminating With. “**And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached throughout the world as a witness to all nations, and then the end will come.**” (*Matt. 24:14*)
- (3) A Great Tribulation Matt. 24:15-28
- (a) The Great Deception (“Abomination of Desolation”). “**When you see the desolating abomination spoken of through Daniel the prophet standing in the holy place** (let the reader understand),

(Re: Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11) then those in Judea must flee to the mountains,....”

- (b) Christ Protects/Rescues His Church. “... at that time there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will be. And if those days had not been shortened, no one would be saved; but for the sake of the elect they will be shortened....”
 - (c) Warnings of False Messiahs. “...False messiahs and false prophets will arise, and they will perform signs and wonders so great as to deceive, if that were possible, even the elect....”
 - (d) Christ’s Promised Return. ”For just as lightning comes from the east and is seen as far as the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be....”
- (4) Jesus’ Second Coming Matt. 24:29-35
When Messiah Jesus Returns to Earth, He will Destroy the Forces of Evil, Judge the Nations & Establish His Kingdom, Ruling from His New Temple in Jerusalem (See Section G ‘New Temple in Messianic Kingdom’ Below).
- (a) “Immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming upon the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
 - (b) “And he will send out his angels with a trumpet blast, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other....”
 - (c) “Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.”
- (5) Jesus Exhorts His Church to be Ready & Look for His Coming
 Matt. 24:36-51
- (a) “But of that day and hour no one knows, neither the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone....”
 - (b) “...Therefore, stay awake! For you do not know on which day your Lord will come....”
- f) Rejection & Betrayal
Jesus, God’s Paschal Lamb, is Rejected by the Chief Priests.
- (1) Jesus Tells His Disciples: “You know that in two days’ time it will be **Passover, and the Son of Man will be handed over to be crucified.**”
 Matt. 26:1-2
 - (2) Conspiracy by Chief Priests. “Then the chief priests and the elders of the people assembled in the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, and they consulted together to arrest Jesus by treachery and put him to death....” Matt. 26:3-5
 - (3) Jesus Betrayed by a Disciple Matt. 26:14-16
 - (a) “Then one of the Twelve, who was called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests and said, ‘What are you willing to give me if I hand him over to you?’

- (b) “They paid him thirty pieces of silver, and from that time on he looked for an opportunity to hand him over.”
- 3) Jesus Celebrates Passover Supper with His Disciples
 Matt. 26:17-30; Mark 14:12-26; Luke 22:7-38; John 13 - 16
The 14th Day of the 1st Month Begins at Sunset. Jesus Retires with His Disciples to Celebrate Passover Supper. During Supper, Jesus Teaches His Disciples, Where He Alludes to Certain Aspects of Temple Worship.
- a) Jesus Washes His Disciples’ Feet John 13:1-17
As the Priests were Cleansed (Sanctified) at the Laver Before Entering the Sanctuary to Perform their Sacred Duties; So, Jesus Sanctifies His Disciples (and All Believers) to Enter His Service.
- (1) Jesus “rose from supper and took off his outer garments. He took a towel and tied it around his waist. Then he poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples’ feet and dry them with the towel around his waist.” (*Prefiguring the Sacrament of Baptism*)
- (2) Peter Objects: “Master, are you going to wash my feet?”
- (3) Jesus Responds
- (a) **“What I am doing, you do not understand now, but you will understand later (When Filled by the Holy Spirit).”**
- (b) **“Unless I wash you, you will have no inheritance with me.”**
- (4) Peter Submits: “Master, then not only my feet, but my hands and head as well.”
- (5) Jesus Explains: **“Whoever has bathed has no need except to have his feet washed, for he is clean all over; so you are clean,....”**
(Jesus Saves & Cleanses Us by His Blood. He then Sanctifies Us to Walk a Faithful Life of Service.)
- b) Jesus Establishes the Sacrament of Holy Communion Matt. 26:26-28
After being Cleansed at the Laver, the Priests Enter the Sanctuary where they Encounter a Table with 12 Loaves of Unleavened Bread (Revealing Jesus as the Bread of Life). Fresh Bread is Set Out Every Sabbath and the Replaced Bread is Given to the Priests to Eat. Jesus Fulfills the Old Covenant, Inaugurating a New Covenant Sacrament of Holy Communion.
- (1) During Supper “.... Jesus took bread, said the blessing, broke it, and giving it to his disciples said, ‘**Take and eat; this is my body.**’ Then he took a cup, gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, ‘**Drink from it, all of you, for this is my blood of the covenant, which will be shed on behalf of many for the forgiveness of sins.**”
- c) Jesus Reveals the House of God to His Church John 14
The Earthly Tabernacle/Temple (House of God) is a Representation of God’s Heavenly Tabernacle. However, God, being Omnipresent, is Not Confined to His Sanctuary. King Solomon Acknowledges this Attribute: “Can it indeed be that God dwells among men on earth? If the heavens and the highest heavens cannot contain you, how much less this temple which I have built!” (1 Kings 8:27). Jesus Expounds Upon that Divine Attribute as it Relates to Him & His Church.
- (1) Jesus Prepares Our Eternal Home with Father God John 14:1-4
- (a) **“Do not let your hearts be troubled. You have faith in God; have faith also in me. In my Father’s (Heavenly) house there are many dwelling places (For His People). If there were not, would**

- (4) God the Holy Spirit Will Dwell Within Us John 14:22-31
- (a) Judas (Not Iscariot) Asks Jesus: “Master, (then) what happened that you will reveal yourself to us and not to the world?”
- (b) Jesus Answers: “Whoever loves me will keep my word, and my Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our dwelling with him.....” (*As the Shekinah Glory Filled & Dwelt in the Holy of Holies; So, the Spirit of God will Fill & Dwell Within Us, Making Each of Us Living Temples of God.*)
- (c) Jesus Explains: “The Advocate, the holy Spirit that the Father will send in my name—he will teach you everything and remind you of all that (I) told you.....” (*The Holy Spirit Will Reveal Jesus to those Who are Committed to Him.*)

4. Jesus’ Sacrifice & the Temple

As the 14th Day of the 1st Month Continues; Jesus Prepares to be Sacrificed, then is Arrested, Tried & Executed, Dying When the Paschal Lamb is Sacrificed at the Temple Before the Day Ends at Sunset.

This Section Looks at References to the Temple in the Accounts of Jesus’ Sacrifice.

a. Jesus’ Preparations for Sacrifice

After Supper, Jesus & His Disciples Go to the Garden of Gethsemane Where Jesus Intimately Prays to Father God. This is Prefigured by the Priests Offering Incense on the Golden Altar Before the Holy of Holies. (Incense Symbolizes Prayers Ascending to the Throne of God.)

- 1) Jesus’ Prayer of Surrender Matt. 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:39-46
As the High Priests Applies Blood from Sacrifices to the Altar of Incense Before Entering into the Holy of Holies on the Day of Atonement (Re: Ex. 30:9-10); So, Jesus Voluntarily Surrenders His Life to Father God to Atone for the Sins of Mankind.

- a) Jesus Withdraws from His Disciples to be Alone with Father God
- (1) Jesus Prays: “Father, if you are willing, take this cup away from me; still, not my will but yours be done.”
- (2) “And to strengthen him an angel from heaven appeared to him. He was in such agony and he prayed so fervently that his sweat became like drops of blood falling on the ground.” (*Luke 22:42-44*)
(Jesus Agonizes Over the Souls of Men)

- 2) Jesus’ Priestly Prayer John 17
Primary Responsibilities of the Priests were to Offer Sacrifices to the Lord, and Intercede to the Lord for the People. Jesus Offers Himself as God’s Holy & Perfect Sacrifice and Intercedes for His People.

- a) Jesus Affirms Completion of His Ministry John 17:1-8
- (1) Jesus Accepts His Sacrificial Mission. “Father, the hour has come (To be Sacrificed). Give glory to your son, so that your son may glorify you,” (*Jesus Offers Himself as a Holy & Perfect Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sin & Redemption of Mankind*)
- (2) Jesus Successfully Completed His Earthly Ministry. “I glorified you on earth by accomplishing the work that you gave me to do. Now glorify me, Father, with you, with the glory that I had with you before the world began.

- (3) Jesus Entrusted the Gospel to His Disciples. **“I revealed your name to those whom you gave me out of the world. They belonged to you, and you gave them to me, and they have kept your word....”**
- b) Jesus Intercedes for His Church John 17:9-26
As the High Priest Intercedes for God's People at the Altar of Incense; So, Jesus (Our High Priest) Intercedes to Father God for His People.
- (1) Jesus Prays for His Disciples
(All Church Leaders & Lay Workers throughout the Church Age.)
- (2) Jesus Prays for All Believers *(Everyone Who Personally Accepts Him as Lord & Savior throughout the Church Age.)*
- 3) Jesus Returns to His Disciples & Says:
- a) **“...Behold, the hour is at hand when the Son of Man is to be handed over to sinners.**
- b) **“Get up, let us go. Look, my betrayer is at hand.”** (Matt. 26:45-46)
- b. Jesus Arrested & Tried
 Matt. 26:47 - 27:31; Mark 14:43 - 15:20; Luke 22:47 - 23:25; John 18:1 - 19:16a
- 1) Jesus Arrested. **“So Judas got a band of soldiers and guards from the chief priests and the Pharisees and went there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.”**
(John 18:3)
- a) Jesus Knows They Came to Arrest Him
- (1) Jesus Greets Them: **“Whom are you looking for?”**
- (2) They Answer: “Jesus the Nazorean”
- (3) Jesus Replies: **“I AM.”**
(Jesus Takes Personal Name of Lord “I AM”, Declaring His Divinity)
- (a) Soldiers & Guards Fall to the Ground
(As the Priests Could Not Stand & Minister When the Shekinah Glory of God Descended Upon the Tabernacle & Solomon's Temple [Ex. 40:34-35, 1 Kings 8:10-12]; So, the Soldiers & Guards Could Not Stand in Jesus' Presence.)
- (4) Jesus Asks Again: **“Whom are you looking for?”**
- (5) They Answer: “Jesus the Nazorean.”
- (6) Jesus Answers: **“I told you that I AM. So if you are looking for me, let these men go.”** (John 18:4-8)
(Jesus Allows Himself to be Arrested to Fulfill His Salvific Mission as the Lord's Paschal Sacrifice.)
(Jesus Alone is Arrested: Only He is Without Blemish [Sin], He Only Can Atonement for Sins; Disciples Must be Spared to be His Witnesses.)
- b) Soldiers Seize & Bind Jesus
- (1) **“Jesus said to the chief priests and **temple guards** and elders who had come for him, ‘Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs? Day after day (During Examination Period) I was with you in the **temple area**, and you did not seize me; but this is your hour, the time for the power of darkness.’”** (Luke 22:52-53)
- c) Jesus Led to Annas John 18:19-24
(Annas High Priest Emeritus, Father-in-law of Caiaphas the High Priest)
- (1) Annas Questions Jesus
- (2) Jesus Answers: **“I have spoken publicly to the world. I have always taught in a synagogue or in the **temple area** where all the Jews gather, and in secret I have said nothing. Why ask me? Ask those who**

heard me what I said to them. They know what I said.”

(Jesus Challenges Annas to Bring an Accusation Against Him Collaborated by at Least 2 Witnesses, as Required by Law. Deut. 19:15)

- (3) “....one of the **temple guards** standing there struck Jesus and said, ‘Is this the way you answer the high priest?’
 - (4) Jesus Confronts that Guard: “**If I have spoken wrongly, testify to the wrong; but if I have spoken rightly, why do you strike me?**”
 - (5) Annas Sends Jesus to Caiaphas to be Judged
- 2) Jesus’ Trial by the Sanhedrin
- a) High Priest Caiaphas Convenes the Sanhedrin
(Sanhedrin is Council of 70 Jewish Religious Officials)
 - b) “The chief priests and the entire Sanhedrin kept trying to obtain false testimony against Jesus in order to put him to death, but they found none, though many false witnesses came forward.
 - (1) “Finally two came forward who stated, ‘This man said, “I can destroy the **temple of God** and within three days rebuild it.”’
(Matt. 26:69-71)
 - (a) Misquoting Jesus, Who had Said: “**Destroy this temple** (*i.e. His Body*) **and in three days I will raise it up.**” *(John 2:19)*
 - c) High Priest Asks Jesus: “Have you no answer? What are these men testifying against you?” *(Mark 14:60)*
 - (1) Jesus Remains Silent
 - d) High Priest then Asks Jesus: “Are you the Messiah, the son of the Blessed One?” *(Mark 14:61b)*
 - (1) Jesus Answers: “**I am; and ‘you will see the Son of Man seated at the right hand of the Power and coming with the clouds of heaven** *(Quoting Dan. 7:13).*” *(Mark 14:62)*
 - e) High Priest Tears His Robes (*Sign of Blasphemy*), Saying to the Court: “What further need have we of witnesses? You have heard the blasphemy. What do you think?” *(Mark 14:63-64b)*
 - f) Court Condemns Jesus to Death
- 3) Judas’ Reaction to the Trial Matt. 27:3-10
- a) Judas Regrets Betraying Jesus - Seeing He was Convicted
 - b) Judas Returns the Money to Chief Priests & Elders: “I have sinned in betraying innocent blood.”
 - (1) They Reply: “What is that to us? Look to it yourself.”
 - (2) “Flinging the money into **the temple**, he (*Judas*) departed and went off and hanged himself.”
(Fulfilling Prophecy. “But the LORD said to me, ‘Throw it in the treasury, the handsome price at which they valued me (Messiah).’ So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the treasury in the house of the LORD.” Zech. 11:13)
 - (3) Chief Priests Gather the Money. “It is not lawful to deposit this in the **temple treasury**, for it is the price of blood.”
 - (a) Purchase a Burial Ground for Foreigners, Called “Field of Blood”
- 4) Jesus’ Trial Before Pilate. “As soon as morning came, the chief priests with the elders and the scribes, that is, the whole Sanhedrin, held a council. They bound Jesus, led him away, and handed him over to Pilate.” *(Mark 15:1)*

- a) Chief Priests' Charges Against Jesus: "We found this man misleading our people; he opposes the payment of taxes to Caesar and maintains that he is the Messiah, a king." (Luke 23:2) (*Sanhedrin Convicted Jesus of Blasphemy Against the God of Israel; but When They Bring Him to Pilate, They Charge Him with Sedition Against Rome.*)
- (1) Jesus Did Not Opposed Paying Taxes to Caesar, He had Said: "Then repay to Caesar what belongs to Caesar and to God what belongs to God." (Luke 23:25)
- b) Pilate Examines Jesus
- (1) Pilate Questions Jesus John 18:33-40
 - (2) Pilate's Verdict: "I find this man not guilty." (Luke 23:4)
 - (a) Chief Priests, Officials & Crowd Reject His Verdict
 - (3) Pilate has Jesus Scourged to Extract a Confession John 19:1-15
 - (a) *Soldiers Systematically Whip Every Surface of Jesus' Body with a Multi-Thong Instrument (Flagrum) of Torture that Tears Flesh (Jesus' Scourging is Prefigured by Flaying a Holocaust Victim, Preparing it for Sacrifice. Lev. 1:1-6)*
 - (b) Pilate's Second Verdict: "Look, I am bringing him out to you, so that you may know that I find no guilt in him." (John 19:4) (*Jesus was Put to the Test Without Confessing to Any Crime/Sin*)
 - (c) Pilate Exposes Jesus to Crowd: "Behold, the man!" (John 19:5) (*Revealing His Torn Flesh, His Bruised & Swollen Face, Wearing a Crown of Thorns & a Purple Cloak.*)
 - (d) Chief Priests & Guards Shout: "Crucify him, crucify him!" (John 19:6)
- c) Jesus Condemned by Roman Court
- (1) Pilate Succumbs to Crowd's Will
 - (a) Washes His Hands, Declaring: "...I am innocent of this man's blood...." (Matt. 27:24) (*Attempting to Cleanse Himself of a Grave Sin*)
 - (2) Pilate Orders Jesus to be Crucified
- c. Jesus' Crucifixion, Death & Burial
Matt. 27:32-61; Mark 15:21-47; Luke 23:26-56; John 19:16b-42
- 1) Soldiers Lead Jesus to Place of Execution - Golgotha ("Skull Place") (*Jesus Taken Outside the City, an Unholy Place Away from the Temple, to be Crucified; Where the Sins of the World Would be Laid Upon Him.*)
 - 2) Soldiers Crucify Jesus. "It was nine o'clock in the morning when they crucified him." (Mark 15:25) (*Victim Usually Naked, Nailed to a Cross by their Hands & Feet. Victim Dies of Slow Suffocation from His Own Body Weight.*)
 - a) *Jesus Slaughtered as the Lord's Paschal (Passover) Lamb Ex. 12 (The Lord Gave Israel the Ritual of Passover through Which He Delivered them from Bondage in Egypt. Foreshadows Messiah Jesus' Sacrifice & Death Delivering Mankind from the Bondage of Sin & Death.)*
 - (1) "The lamb must be a year-old male and without blemish (*Jesus Without Sin*)..... You shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month (*Jesus Crucified on that Date*), and then, with the whole assembly of Israel present (*Jesus Crucified in Public*), it shall be slaughtered during the evening twilight (*Jesus Dies Before*

- Sundown*)." (Ex. 12:5-6)
- (2) "....take some of its (Passover Lamb's) blood and apply it to the two doorposts and the lintel of every house in which they partake of the lamb (*Jesus' Blood Applied to the Cross*)." (Ex. 12:7)
- (3) "For on this same night I will go through Egypt, striking down every first-born of the land (*Jesus a First Born*),.... executing judgment on all the gods of Egypt (*Jesus Takes the Judgment of Sin Upon Himself*) - I, the LORD!
- a) "But the blood will mark the houses where you are. Seeing the blood, I will pass over you...." (Ex. 12:12-13) (*Curse of Death Will Pass Over Every Person Covered by the Blood of Jesus*).
- b) Plaque Placed Over Jesus' Head. "This is Jesus, the King of the Jews." (Matt. 27:37) (*Unknowingly Identifying Jesus as Messiah-King*)
- 3) Jesus Mocked as He Hangs on the Cross
- a) Mocked by the People. "You who would destroy the **temple** and rebuild it in three days, save yourself, if you are the Son of God, (and) come down from the cross!" (Matt. 27:40)
- b) Mocked by Chief Priests, Scribes & Elders. "He saved others; he cannot save himself. Let the Messiah, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross that we may see and believe." (Mark 15:31-32)
- c) Mocked by the Soldiers. "If you are King of the Jews, save yourself." (Luke 23:37)
- 4) Darkness Covers the Whole Area. "From noon onward, darkness came over the whole land until three in the afternoon." (Matt. 27:45)
(*Jesus, the Light of the World, was Dying*)
- a) ".... Jesus cried out in a loud voice, 'Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?' which means, 'My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?' (Quoting Psa. 22:1)" (Matt. 27:46)
(*Jesus Christ Became Our Sin on the Cross. Father God, Who Can Not Look Upon Sin, Turns Away from Jesus; So He Will Not Turn Away from Us Sinners When We Repent & Come to Him Accepting Jesus' Sacrifice.*)
- 5) Jesus Dies on the Cross. "Jesus cried out in a loud voice, 'Father, into your hands I commend my spirit'; (Quoting Psa. 31:6) and when he had said this he breathed his last." (Luke 23:46)
(*Having Finished His Mission – Jesus Voluntarily Releases His Spirit & Dies*)
- a) **Temple Veil Torn**. "And behold, the **veil of the sanctuary** was torn in two from top (*Heaven*) to bottom (*Earth*)." (Matt. 27:51a)
- (1) *God the Son Released from His Human Dwelling (Jesus' Body)*
- (a) *Atonement for Sin Paid in Full*
- (b) *God's Paschal Lamb (Jesus) Slain, Freeing Us from the Bondage of Sin & Death*
- (2) *The Way into God's Holy Presence was Concealed in Old Covenant*
- (a) "Now (even) the first covenant had regulations for worship and an **earthly sanctuary**. For a **tabernacle** was constructed, the **outer one**, in which were the **lampstand, the table, and the bread of offering**; this is called the **Holy Place**. Behind the **second veil** was the **tabernacle called the Holy of Holies**, in which were the **gold altar of incense and the ark of the covenant** entirely covered with gold..... With these arrangements for worship, the

priests, in performing their service, go into the **outer tabernacle** repeatedly, but the high priest alone goes into the **inner one** once a year (Day of Atonement), not without blood that he offers for himself and for the sins of the people. In this way the holy Spirit shows that the way into the sanctuary had not yet been revealed while the outer tabernacle still had its place.” Heb. 9:1-8 (The Way into God’s Holy Presence was Not Revealed to Man Under the Old Covenant. It is Only through Christ’s Sacrifice that the Way into God’s Presence is Revealed.)

- (3) *The Way into God’s Holy Presence Revealed in Christ Jesus’ Death*
- (a) Jesus’ Side Ripped Open After He Died. “.....soldier thrust his lance into his side, and immediately blood and water flowed out.” (John 19:34) (Blood & Water in Old Covenant Tabernacle / Temple Consists of Sacrifice on the Bronze Altar & Cleansing at the Laver, Both Required Before Priests Can Enter into the Sanctuary. Jesus Fulfills those Requirements at His Death, Initiating a New Covenant Where His People are Cleansed by His Blood Gaining Access into God’s Holy Presence.)
 - (b) *Jesus’ Flesh (Veil) was Torn, Making the Spirit of God Available to All Believers.* “.... through the blood of Jesus we have confidence of entrance into the sanctuary (God’s Holy Presence) by the new and living way he opened for us through the veil, that is, his flesh” Heb. 10:19-20
 - b) Earth Mourns. “The earth quaked, rocks were split” (Matt. 27:51b) (Its Creator & Sustainer has Died)
 - c) Redeemed Released from Bondage of Death. “tombs were opened, and the bodies of many saints who had fallen asleep were raised.” (Matt. 27:52)
 - d) “When the centurion who stood facing him saw how he breathed his last he said, ‘Truly this man was the Son of God!’” (Mark 15:39)
 - e) “When all the people who had gathered for this spectacle saw what had happened, they returned home beating their breasts” (Luke 23:48) (The Lord’s Anointed Crucified)
 - 6) Messiah Jesus Buried
 - a) Pilate Gives Joseph of Arimathea Permission to Take Jesus’ Body
 - b) Joseph & Nicodemus Take Jesus’ Body Off the Cross
 - (1) Wrap His Body in Linen Shroud (Linen Symbolizes Purity)
 - (2) Lay His Body in Borrowed Tomb (Awaiting Resurrection)
 - (3) Large Stone Rolled Across Tomb’s Entrance
 - c) Soldiers Dispatched to Seal & Guard Jesus’ Tomb

Jesus’ Body Buried as the 14th Day of 1st Month Ends. The Body of Jesus (the Bread of Life) Lays in the Tomb on the 15th Day of the 1st Month, When the Jews Celebrate the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

5. Jesus’ Resurrection & Ascension into Heaven

Matt. 28; Mark 16; Luke 24; John 20 & 21; Acts 1:1-11

- a. Jesus Resurrected from the Dead

“**‘Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up.’** he was speaking about the **temple of his body**. Therefore, when he was raised from the dead, his

disciples remembered that he had said this, and they came to believe the scripture and the word Jesus had spoken.”
John 2:19-22

- 1) The Empty Tomb Matt. 28:1-7; Mark 16:1-8; Luke 24:1-12
 - a) *Jesus Rose from the Dead on the Day Following Passover Sabbath (i.e. Sunday), When the Jews Celebrate the Feast of First Fruits. This Feast Commemorates Israel’s First Harvest in the Promise Land, and is Fulfilled by Messiah Jesus the First to be Resurrected from the Dead into Eternal Life. (Re: 1 Cor. 15:20-26)*
 - b) Women Go to the Tomb
 - (1) Mary Magdalene & Mary the Mother of James & Salome
 - c) There was a Great Earthquake
 - d) An Angel Descended from Heaven
 - (1) Rolled Back the Stone from Tomb Entrance & Sat On It
 - e) Guards at Tomb Immobilized with Fear
 - f) Angel Testifies to Women
 - (1) Shows Them the Empty Tomb. “Do not be afraid! I know that you are seeking Jesus the crucified. He is not here, for he has been raised just as he said. Come and see the place where he lay.
 - (2) Tells Them to Testify of Jesus’ Resurrection. “Then go quickly and tell (testify to) his disciples, ‘He has been raised from the dead, and he is going before you to Galilee; there you will see him.’ Behold, I have told you.” (Matt. 28:5-7)
 - g) Women Tell Jesus’ Disciples John 20:1-12
 - h) Peter & John Run to Jesus’ Tomb John 20:11-18
 - (1) Peter Enters & Sees Jesus’ Burial Clothes by Themselves
 - (2) John Enters, Sees Empty Tomb & Believes
- 2) Jesus’ Appearances After Rising from the Dead
 - a) Women at the Tomb Site Matt. 28:9-10; John 20:11-18
 - b) Two Disciples on Road to Emmaus Later that Day Luke 24:13-35
 - (1) Disciples Discussing Jesus’ Arrest, Trials & Crucifixion
 - (2) Jesus Joins Them & Explains:
 - (a) **“Was it not necessary that the Messiah should suffer these things and enter into his glory?”**
 - (b) “Then beginning with Moses and all the prophets, he interpreted to them what referred to him in all the scriptures.”
 (Luke 24:26-27)
 - c) His Disciples in Jerusalem that Evening Luke 24:36-49; John 20:19-25
 - (1) Jesus Raised Bodily from the Dead
 - (a) **“Why are you troubled? And why do questions arise in your hearts? Look at my hands and my feet, that it is I myself. Touch me and see, because a ghost does not have flesh and bones as you can see I have.”** And as he said this, he showed them his (Pierced) hands and his feet.
 - (b) “While they were still incredulous for joy and were amazed, he asked them, **‘Have you anything here to eat?’** They gave him a piece of baked fish; he took it and ate it in front of them.”
 (Luke 24:38-43)
 - (2) Jesus Explains:
 - (a) **“These are my words that I spoke to you while I was still with**

you (i.e. Predictions of His Resurrection, e.g. Matt. 20:18-19, Mark 9:31, Luke 18:31-33), that everything written about me in the law of Moses and in the prophets and psalms must be fulfilled.’ Then he opened their minds to understand the scriptures.”

(b) “Thus it is written that the Messiah would suffer and rise from the dead on the third day and that repentance, for the forgiveness of sins, would be preached in his name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem. You are witnesses of these things.”
(Luke 24:44-48)

(3) Jesus Breathes on His Disciples: “Receive the holy Spirit. Whose sins you forgive are forgiven them, and whose sins you retain are retained.” (John 20:22)

(As God Breathed into Adam Giving Him Life [Gen. 2:7], and as the Shekinah Glory of God Filled the Tabernacle & Solomon’s Temple; So, Jesus Breathes on His Disciples Filling them with the Holy Spirit Giving them Authority Over the Power of Sin.)

d) His Disciples in Jerusalem a Week Later John 20:26-29

e) His Disciples in Galilee John 21

f) To More than 500 People Over 40 Day Period

(1) “... He (*Jesus*) presented himself alive to them by many proofs after he had suffered (*and Died*) , appearing to them during forty days and speaking about the kingdom of God.” (Acts 1:1-3)

(2) “... Christ died for our sins in accordance with the scriptures; that he was buried; that he was raised on the third day in accordance with the scriptures; that he appeared to Kephaz, then to the Twelve. After that, he appeared to more than five hundred brothers at once, After that he appeared to James, then to all the apostles. Last of all, he appeared to me.”
1 Cor. 15:1-8

b. Jesus Ascends into Heaven

(40 Days After His Resurrection from the Dead)

1) Jesus’ Promise Before Ascending into Heaven

a) Jesus Instructs His Disciples to Wait in Jerusalem, for “the promise of the Father about which you have heard me speak; for John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the holy Spirit.”
(Acts 1:4-5)

b) Disciples Ask Jesus: “Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel (*Referring to Messiah’s Earthly Reign*)?” (Acts 1:6)

c) Jesus Answers: “It is not for you to know the times or seasons that the Father has established by his own authority. But you will receive power when the holy Spirit comes upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, throughout Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”
(Acts 1:7-8)

2) Jesus Ascends into Heaven

a) “As he blessed them he parted from them and was taken up to heaven.”
(Luke 24:51)

b) “... as they were looking on, he was lifted up, and a cloud took him from their sight.” (Acts 1:9)

c) Angelic Pronouncement: “Men of Galilee, why are you standing there

looking at the sky? This Jesus who has been taken up from you into heaven will return in the same way as you have seen him going into heaven.” (Acts 1:11)

(Promise of Jesus’ Return to Establish His Kingdom on Earth)

- 3) Disciples Return to Jerusalem
 - a) Worshipping at the Temple. “They did him homage and then returned to Jerusalem with great joy, and they were continually in the **temple** praising God.” (Luke 24:52-53)
 - b) Waiting for the Promised Holy Spirit

6. Christ, His Church & the Temple

a. Christ Jesus in the Heavenly Sanctuary

1) Jesus Enters the Heavenly Sanctuary with His Blood

*Every Year on the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16), the High Priest Enters into the Holy of Holies & Sprinkles Blood from Sacrificed Animals On & Before the Propitiation Atop the Ark of the Covenant (God’s Throne on Earth) Making Atonement for His Own Sins then the Sins of the People. **Messiah Jesus Entered God’s Heavenly Sanctuary as Eternal High Priest with His Own Blood that He Offered as a Holy, Perfect & Eternal Sacrifice for the Atonement of the Sins of Man.***

- a) “.... when Christ came as high priest of the good things that have come to be, passing through the **greater and more perfect tabernacle** not made by hands, that is, not belonging to this creation, he entered once for all into the (Heavenly) sanctuary, not with the blood of goats and calves but with his own blood, thus obtaining eternal redemption.” Heb. 9:11-12
- b) “For Christ did not enter into a **sanctuary** made by hands, a copy of the true one, but heaven itself, that he might now appear before God on our behalf. Not that he might offer himself repeatedly, as the high priest enters each year into the (Earthly) **sanctuary** with blood that is not his own; if that were so, he would have had to suffer repeatedly from the foundation of the world. But now once for all he has appeared at the end of the ages to take away sin by his sacrifice. Just as it is appointed that human beings die once, and after this the judgment, so also Christ, offered once to take away the sins of many,” Heb. 9:24-28

2) Father God Exalts Jesus Above All Creation

- a) “....Christ Jesus, Who, though he was in the form of God, did not regard equality with God something to be grasped. Rather, he emptied himself, taking the form of a slave, coming in human likeness; and found human in appearance, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to death, even death on a cross. Because of this, God greatly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bend, of those in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.” Phil. 2:5-11

3) Jesus Enthroned at Right Hand of God Almighty

- a) “In times past, God spoke in partial and various ways to our ancestors through the prophets; in these last days, he spoke to us through a son (*Jesus*),When he had accomplished purification from sins, he took his seat at the right hand of the Majesty on high, as far superior to the angels

- as the name he has inherited is more excellent than theirs.” Heb. 1:1-4
- b) “.... we have such a high priest, who has taken his seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle that the Lord, not man, set up.” Heb. 8:1-2
- 4) Jesus Ordained as Eternal High Priest
(See “*Anointed Priest - Part II*” & “*High Priest*” Studies for a More Complete Presentation of Messiah Jesus’ Office of High Priest.)
- a) God Appointed Jesus as High Priest. “Every high priest is taken from among men and made their representative before God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for sins..... No one takes this honor upon himself but only when called by God, just as Aaron was. In the same way, it was not Christ who glorified himself in becoming high priest, but rather the one who said to him: ‘You are my son; this day I have begotten you’ (*Psa. 2:7*); just as he says in another place: ‘You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.’ (*Psa. 110:4*)” Heb. 5:1-6
- b) Supremacy of Priestly Order of Melchizedek Heb. 7
- (1) “This ‘Melchizedek, king of Salem and priest of God Most High,’ ‘met Abraham as he returned from his defeat of the kings’ and ‘blessed him.’ And Abraham apportioned to him ‘a tenth of everything.’ (*Re: Gen. 14:17-20*) His name first means righteous king, and he was also ‘king of Salem,’ that is, king of peace. Without father, mother, or ancestry, without beginning of days or end of life, thus made to resemble the Son of God, he remains a priest forever.” (*Heb. 7:1-3*)
- (a) The Greater (*Melchizedek*) Blesses the Lesser (*Abraham*)
- (b) The Lesser (*Abraham*) Pays Tithes to the Greater (*Melchizedek*)
- (2) “If, then, perfection came through the levitical priesthood, on the basis of which the people received the law, what need would there still have been for another priest to arise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not reckoned according to the order of Aaron? When there is a change of priesthood, there is necessarily a change of law as well.” (*Heb. 7:11-12*)
- (a) Old Covenant’s Order of Aaron Imperfect
- (b) New Covenant Established with Messiah Jesus as High Priest
- (3) “Those (*Levitical*) priests were many because they were prevented by death from remaining in office, but he (*Jesus*), because he remains forever, has a priesthood that does not pass away.” Heb. 7:23-24
- (a) Jesus is God’s Eternal High Priest
- 5) Jesus Appointed as Head of His Church
- a) “He is the head of the body, the church. He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things he himself might be preeminent” Col. 1:18
- b) “And he (*Father God*) put all things beneath his (*Jesus*) feet and gave him as head over all things to the church, which is his body, the fullness of the one who fills all things in every way.” Eph. 1:22-23
- b. Christ’s Church - Living Temples of God
- 1) Jesus Sends the Holy Spirit Upon His Church Acts 2:1-4
- a) “When the time for Pentecost was fulfilled, they were all in one place together. And suddenly there came from the sky a noise like a strong driving wind, and it filled the entire house in which they were. Then there

appeared to them tongues as of fire, which parted and came to rest on each one of them. And they were all filled with the holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to proclaim.”

The Jews Celebrated the “Feast of Weeks” or “Pentecost” on the 50th Day After the “Feast of First Fruits”, Commemorating the Lord Giving Moses the Old Covenant Law (Including the Tabernacle & Priesthood) on Mount Sinai. On this Day of Pentecost (50th Day After Jesus Rose from the Dead), Jesus Christ Sends the Holy Spirit Upon His Waiting People: Birthing His Church, Empowering them to Spread His Gospel and Instilling the Law Within their Hearts.

(1) *Fulfilling His Promises:*

(a) “... John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the holy Spirit.” Acts 1:5

(b) “... you will receive power when the holy Spirit comes upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, throughout Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” Acts 1:8

(2) *Fulfilling Prophecy.* “The holy Spirit also testifies to us, for after saying: “This is the covenant I will establish with them after those days, says the Lord: “I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them upon their minds,” (Jer. 31:33)” Heb. 10:16

2) *Early Church Continues Temple Worship*

The Church Began as a Jewish Sect that Continued to Observe the Laws of Moses, Worshipping at the Temple (e.g. Acts 2:46-47, Acts 3:1, Acts 5:19-21).

The Lord Expanded His Church to Include Gentile Believers (Acts 10). This Resulted in Controversies Arising Among Jewish Believers: Some of Whom Continued to Observe the Law & Instructed Gentile Believers to do the Same. Church Leaders Held a Council in Jerusalem (Acts 15) to Address these Controversies. The Council Determined “... we are saved through the grace (Unearned Favor) of the Lord Jesus....” (Acts 15:11), and then Released Believers from Burdens Imposed by the Law.

Some Jewish Believers Continued to Observe the Law and Worship at the Temple (“... many thousands of believers there are from among the Jews, and they are all zealous observers of the law.” Acts 21:20). We See that Paul, Desiring to Witness in Jerusalem, Returned to the Temple to be Purified After His Missionary Work Among the Gentiles (Acts 21:15-26). All Temple Worship Ceased When the Temple was Destroyed in 70 AD.

3) *Living Temples of the Holy Spirit*

a) *The Church is Corporately Indwelt by the Holy Spirit*

The Entire Church, the Mystical Body of Christ, is the Corporate Temple of the Holy Spirit.

(1) “As a body is one though it has many parts, and all the parts of the body, though many, are one body, so also Christ. For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body (*Christ’s Universal Church*)....”
1 Cor. 12:12-13

(2) “... you are fellow citizens with the holy ones and members of the household of God, built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the capstone. Through him the

whole structure is held together and grows into a **temple** sacred in the Lord; in him you also are being built together into a **dwelling place of God in the Spirit.**” Eph. 2:19-22

b) Indwelling Every Individual Believer

Every Individual Born-Again Christian is a Living Temple of the Holy Spirit: Whose Body is its Outer Court, Soul (Mind, Will & Emotions) its Inner Court, and Spirit its Holy of Holies Where the Spirit of God Dwells.

- (1) “Amen, amen, I say to you, no one can enter the kingdom of God without (Personally) being born of water and Spirit. What is born of flesh is flesh and what is born of spirit is spirit.” John 3:5-6
- (2) “Do you not know that you are the **temple of God**, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone destroys **God’s temple**, God will destroy that person; for the **temple of God**, which you are, is holy.” 1 Cor. 3:16-17
- (3) “Do you not know that your body is a **temple of the holy Spirit** within you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? For you have been purchased at a price (*Christ’s Sacrifice*). Therefore, glorify God in your body.” 1 Cor. 6:19-20

c) Living in the Spirit

As We Continue to Live in the Spirit, Yielding Ourselves to Him, He Grows Within Us: Correcting, Training, Guiding & Directing Us.

- (1) “But you are not in the flesh; on the contrary, you are in the spirit, if only the Spirit of God dwells in you. Whoever does not have the Spirit of Christ does not belong to him. But if Christ is in you, although the body is dead because of sin, the spirit is alive because of righteousness. If the Spirit of the one who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, the one who raised Christ from the dead will give life to your mortal bodies also, through his Spirit that dwells in you.” Rom. 8:9-11
- (2) “I urge you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to offer your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and pleasing to God, your spiritual worship. Do not conform yourselves to this age but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and pleasing and perfect.” Rom. 12:1-2
- (3) “I say, then: live by the Spirit and you will certainly not gratify the desire of the flesh. For the flesh has desires against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; these are opposed to each other, so that you may not do what you want. But if you are guided by the Spirit, you are not under the law.” Gal. 5:16-18

7. Destruction of the Second Temple

Roman Legions Sacked Jerusalem, Destroyed the Temple and Dispersed the Jews in 70 AD, as Predicted by Jesus About 40 Years Earlier (Matt. 24:1-2). Israel’s Priesthood and Sacrificial Rituals Ceased with the Destruction of their Temple, and were Eventually Replaced with Rabbinical Judaism:

- *Priests Replaced with Rabbis*
- *Sacrifices Replaced with Good Works*
- *Temple Replaced by Synagogues*

Christ's Church Continues to Grow, with:

- *Jesus as Eternal High Priest*
- *Jesus as Our Perpetual, Holy & Perfect Sacrifice*
- *Jesus Enthroned in the Heavenly Sanctuary, Who Imparts the Holy Spirit into Every Born-Again Believer, Making them Living Tabernacles of God.*

Christ's Church Remains on Earth as His Witnesses, Until the End of its Age, as Determined by Father God. "But of that day and hour no one knows, neither the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone." (Matt. 24:36)

8. End of the Church Age

When Jesus Christ Returns at the End of this Age, the Holy Spirit Will Depart Earth Taking with Him All Spirit-Filled Christians.

- a. "For if we believe that Jesus died and rose, so too will God, through Jesus, bring with him those who have fallen asleep (*Died*). Indeed, we tell you this, on the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will surely not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself, with a word of command, with the voice of an archangel and with the trumpet of God, will come down from heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. Thus we shall always be with the Lord." 1 Thess. 4:14-17
- b. "... flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery. We shall not all fall asleep, but we will all be changed, in an instant, in the blink of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For that which is corruptible must clothe itself with incorruptibility, and that which is mortal must clothe itself with immortality. And when this which is corruptible clothes itself with incorruptibility and this which is mortal clothes itself with immortality, then the word that is written shall come about: 'Death is swallowed up in victory. Where, O death, is your victory? Where, O death, is your sting?' The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. But thanks be to God who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ." 1 Cor. 15:50-57

F. Revelations from the Throne of God

This Section Looks at Visions of Christ Jesus Glorified & God's Heavenly Throne. (John Received these Visions Over 20 Years After the Second Temple was Destroyed.)

1. Christ the Center of His Church

Rev. 1 - 3

John's Vision of Jesus Christ Glorified, Standing in the Midst of His Universal Church (His Mystical Body), the Living Temple of God, as its Central Personality & Authority.

- a. John Exiled to the Island of Patmos for Proclaiming the Gospel
(*Symbolizes the Church as Christ's Witness in this World of Sin*)
- b. John's Greeting to 7 Churches (*Represent All Christianity*):
 - 1) "...grace to you and peace from him who is (*Present*) and who was (*Past*) and who is to come (*Future*), and from the seven (*Ministering*) spirits before his throne, and from Jesus Christ, the faithful (*Truthful*) witness, the firstborn of the dead (*Resurrected One*) and ruler of the kings of the earth (*King of Kings*).
 - 2) "To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood (*Savior & Redeemer*), who has made us (*His Church*) into a kingdom, priests for his God and Father, to him be glory and power forever (and ever). Amen.

- 3) “Behold, he (*Messiah Jesus*) is coming amid the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced (*Crucified*) him. All the peoples of the earth will lament him. Yes. Amen.” (*Rev. 1:4-7*)
- c. John Hears a Voice: “**I am the Alpha and the Omega, the one who is and who was and who is to come, the almighty** (*The Ever Present, Ever Living, No Beginning, No Ending God*).” (*Rev. 1:8*)
- d. John Instructed: “**Write on a scroll what you see and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea.**” (*Rev. 1:11*) (*Churches in Asia Minor, Among the First Missionary Churches*)
- e. John Turns Toward the Voice & Sees Christ Glorified. “.... I saw seven gold lampstands and in the midst of the lampstands one like a son of man, wearing an ankle-length robe, with a gold sash around his chest. The hair of his head was as white as white wool or as snow, and his eyes were like a fiery flame. His feet were like polished brass refined in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of rushing water. In his right hand he held seven stars. A sharp two-edged sword came out of his mouth, and his face shone like the sun at its brightest.” (*Rev. 1:12-16*)
- 1) Jesus Christ the Center of His Church
 - a) Seven (*Perfect Completion*) Gold (*Belonging to God*) Lampstands (*HOLDERS OF LIGHT/SPIRIT*) = The Church (*All of Christianity*)
 - b) Standing in the Midst of Lampstands (*Entire Christian Church*) One like the Son of Man (*Jesus Christ*)
 - 2) Jesus Christ’s Appearance
 - a) Ankle Length Robe (*Christ is High Priest*)
 - b) Sash of Gold (*Christ is King*)
 - c) White Hair (*Christ is Eternal*)
 - d) Eyes Like Fiery Flame (*Christ is Omniscient - All Knowing*)
 - e) Feet of Polished Brass Refined in Furnace (*Christ is Firmly Established & Immutable - Never Changing, Forever Perfect. Refined by Living as a Man, Suffering & Dying on the Cross*)
 - f) Voice Like Rushing Water (*Christ Speaks with Divine Authority*)
 - g) Seven Stars in His Right Hand (*Christ has Authority Over the Ministering Spirits of His Church*)
 - h) Two Edged Sword Came Out of His Mouth (*Christ is the Word of God*)
 - i) Face Shone with Brightness of the Sun (*Divine Majesty of Christ*)
- f. John Prostrates Himself Before the Glorified Christ
- 1) Jesus Identifies Himself. “.... **Do not be afraid. I am the first and the last, the one who lives.** (*Christ is the Eternal Living God*) **Once I was dead** (*Christ Died on the Cross*), **but now I am alive forever and ever** (*Christ Resurrected & Living*). **I hold the keys to death and the netherworld** (*Christ is the Righteous, Supreme & Final Judge of All Mankind*).” (*Rev. 1:17-18*)
 - 2) Christ Instructs John. “**Write down, therefore, what you have seen, and what is happening, and what will happen afterwards. This is the secret meaning of the seven stars you saw in my right hand, and of the seven gold lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.**” (*Rev. 1:19-20*)
 - a) *Seven Stars are Ministering Spirits Presiding Over His Churches*
 - b) *Seven Lampstands Represent Christ’s Universal Church*
- g. Letters to the Seven Churches Rev. 2 & 3
(These Churches Represent Different Types, Characteristics, etc. of Congregations,

Denominations, etc.; as well as Successive Eras throughout the Church Age)

- 1) Christ's Special Revelation of Himself to Each Church
 - a) Ephesus. "...The one who holds the seven stars in his right hand and walks in the midst of the seven gold lampstands (Christ the Center of His Universal Church) says this:" (Rev. 2:1)
 - b) Smyrna. "...The first and the last (Eternal God), who once died (Christ Died) but came to life (Christ Resurrected & Alive), says this:" (Rev. 2:8)
 - c) Pergamum. "...The one with the sharp two-edged sword (Living Word of God) says this: (Rev. 2:12)
 - d) Thyatira. "...The Son of God, whose eyes are like a fiery flame and whose feet are like polished brass (All Knowing, Steadfast God), says this:" (Rev. 2:18)
 - e) Sardis. "...The one who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars (Christ Holds His Church Together) says this:" (Rev. 3:1)
 - f) Philadelphia. "...The holy one, the true, who holds the key of David, who opens and no one shall close, who closes and no one shall open (Christ Gathers Peoples into His Church), says this:" (Rev. 3:7)
 - g) Laodicea. "...The Amen, the faithful and true witness, the source of God's creation (Christ the Faithful & All Powerful God, Who is Willing & Able to Keep His Promises), says this: (Rev. 3:14)
- 2) Christ Admonishes, Warns, Corrects & Encourages Each Church
- 3) Christ's Promise to Each Church

2. God's Heavenly Throne

Rev. 4 & 5

John's Visitation to the Throne of God in the Heavenly Sanctuary

(Violet Highlights Heavenly Realities in the Tabernacle/Temple Furnishings Specified by the Lord. "They (Israelites) worship in a copy and shadow of the heavenly sanctuary, as Moses was warned when he was about to erect the tabernacle. For he (Lord) says, 'See that you make everything according to the pattern shown you on the mountain [Re: Ex. 25:40].'"

Heb. 8:5

- a. John Summoned to Heaven Rev. 4:1-2a
 - 1) Hears a Thundering Voice: "Come up here and I will show you what must happen afterwards." (Rev. 4:1b)
 - 2) John Caught Up in Ecstasy into Heaven
- b. John Sees the Throne of God (Ark of the Covenant) Rev. 4:2b-11
 - 1) On the Throne Sat "ONE" (Godhead = Father, Son & Holy Spirit)
 - a) Appearance Sparkling Like Jasper & Carnelian
 - 2) Around Throne a Halo* as Brilliant Emerald
(* "Rainbow" in Some Translations - Infers God's Covenant with the Nations.)
 - 3) Surrounding Throne were 24 Elders Sitting on Thrones
 - a) Dressed in White Garments (Sanctified/Purified)
 - b) Gold Crowns on their Heads (God Given Authority)
 - c) Appointed Covenant Witnesses:
 - (1) 12 Tribes of Israel (Old Covenant – Israel. Showbread)
 - (2) 12 Apostles (New Covenant – Church)
 - 4) From Throne Came Flashes of Lightning, Rumbblings & Peals of Thunder (God's Proclamation – Word of God)
 - 5) In Front of Throne were 7 Flaming Torches (Menorah)

- a) 7 Ministering Spirits of God (7 Churches = Entire Christianity)
- 6) In Front of Throne a Sea of Glass like Crystal (Laver)
(Pure & Complete Reflection of God)
- 7) In Center & Around Throne were 4 Living Creatures (Cherubim – Throne Attendants. Cherubim on Propitiation Atop Ark of the Covenant.)
 - a) Appearance of the 4 Living Creatures (Reflecting Certain Aspects of the Person & Finished Work of Messiah Jesus)
 - (1) First Resembled a Lion
(Jesus is the Lion from Tribe of Judah - King of Kings)
 - (2) Second was Like a Calf* (* “Ox” in Some Translations)
(Represents a Sacrificial Animal - Jesus is God’s Holy Sacrifice)
 - (3) Third had a Face Like a Human Being
(Jesus’ Humanity - Son of Man)
 - (4) Fourth Like an Eagle in Flight
(Jesus’ Divinity - Son of God)
 - (5) Each Living Creature had 6 Wings
(Jesus Triumphed Over Life as the Son of Man)
 - (6) Each Living Creature was Covered with Eyes Inside & Out
(Jesus All Seeing/Knowing from Both God’s & Man’s Perspectives)
 - b) 4 Living Creatures Continuously Exclaim: “Holy, holy, holy (Worshipping the Trinity) is the Lord God almighty, who was (Jesus’ Life & Death on Earth), and who is (Jesus Resurrected & Glorified), and who is to come (Jesus’ Second Coming).” (Rev. 4:8b)
 - c) The 24 Elders Join the 4 Living Creatures in Praise
 - (1) Falling Before the ONE Seated on Throne & Worshipping Him
 - (2) Throwing Down their Crowns Before Throne (Submitting to God’s Authority), Exclaiming: “Worthy are you, Lord our God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things (Creator); because of your will they came to be and were created (Sovereign Lord).” (Rev. 4:11)
- c. John Sees a Scroll & the Lamb of God Rev. 5
 - 1) Scroll in Right Hand of the ONE Seated on Throne
(Scroll is the Deed to the Lord’s Inheritance.)
 - a) Scroll had Writing on Both Sides (Old & New Covenants Fulfilled)
 - b) Scroll Sealed with 7 Seals (Perfectly & Completely Sealed)
 - 2) Mighty Angel Loudly Proclaims: “Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?” (Rev. 5:2b)
(Who Can Claim the Lord’s Inheritance & Reveal its Culmination?)
 - a) No One Found Worthy to Break the Seals & Open the Scroll
 - (1) No One in Heaven (Angelic Creation)
 - (2) No One on Earth (Human Creation)
 - (3) No One Under Earth (The Dead, Satan & Demons, etc.)
 - b) John Weeps Because No One was Worthy to Open the Scroll
 - c) An Elder Says to John: “Do not weep. The lion of the tribe of Judah (Israel’s Promised/Anointed One), the root of David (Anointed King of Kings – Messiah), has triumphed (Conquering Sin & Death), enabling him to open the scroll with its seven seals.” (Rev. 5:5b)
(Only the Lion from the Tribe of Judah [Jesus] is Worthy to Receive the Lord’s Inheritance.)

- 3) John Sees a Lamb Standing in Midst of Throne (*The Lamb is Divine*)
 - a) Lamb Seems to Have Been Slain (*Altar of Sacrifice*)
(*Lamb is Lord God's Holy, Spotless & Perfect Sacrifice – Jesus Christ*)
 - b) Lamb had 7 Horns (*Absolute Authority*) & 7 Eyes (*All Seeing/Knowing*)
(1) 7 Spirits of God Sent to Whole World (*Christ's Universal Church*)
 - c) Lamb Received Scroll with 7 Seals from ONE Seated on Throne
(*Lord's Inheritance is Placed in Jesus' Hands. He is Israel's & Earth's Kinsman-Redeemer Re: Lev. 25:22-55*)
(*The Future is Placed in Jesus' Hands!*)
 - 4) Lamb Took the Scroll and is Worshiped
(*Worship is Reserved Exclusively for the Lord God Almighty. It is a Divine Prerogative. Here God's Throne Attendants, Ordained Witnesses of Old & New Covenants, and all Celestial, Terrestrial & Extraterrestrial Creation Worship the Lamb of God [Jesus Christ], Proclaiming His Divinity.*)
 - a) Cherubim & 24 Elders Prostrated Themselves Before Lamb
 - (1) Each Elder Held a Harp (*Implements of Praise*) & Gold Bowls Filled with Incense (*Prayers of God's People. Altar of Incense*)
 - (2) Sang a New Hymn: "Worthy are you (*Lamb of God*) to receive the scroll and to break open its seals, for you were slain and with your blood you purchased for God those from every tribe and tongue, people and nation (*Christ Our Savior*). You made them a kingdom (*Christ Our King*) and priests (*Christ Our High Priest*) for our God, and they will reign on earth" (*Rev. 5:9b-10*)
 - b) Angelic Host Accompany Cherubim & Elders: "Worthy is the Lamb (*Jesus Christ*) that was slain (*Crucified*) to receive power and riches, wisdom and strength, honor and glory and blessing." (*Rev. 5:12b*)
 - c) Every Creature (*All Creation*) Cried Out: "To the one who sits on the throne and to the Lamb (*Jesus Christ*) be blessing and honor, glory and might, forever and ever." (*Rev. 5:13b*)
 - (1) In Heaven (*All Angelic Hosts & Saints*)
 - (2) On Earth (*Terrestrial Creation – Mankind*)
 - (3) Under the Earth
 - (4) In the Sea
 - (5) Everything in the Universe
 - d) Cherubim Answered: "Amen!" (*So Be It – YES!*)
 - (1) Elders Fell Down & Worshiped God & His Lamb
 - 5) Jesus Opens the Scroll, Revealing Man's Future (*See Rev. 6:1 - 8:2*)
3. Second Coming of Messiah Jesus Rev. 19:1 - 20:3
- a. Vision of the Redeemed in Heaven Rev. 19:1-10
 - 1) Multitudes in Heaven Praise the Lord Rev. 19:1-5
 - a) Loud Voices of the Redeemed: "Alleluia! Salvation, glory, and might belong to our God, for true and just are his judgments...."
 - b) 4 Living Creatures & 24 Elders Prostrate Themselves Before God's Throne: "Amen ('*So Be It!*'). Alleluia ('*Praise the Lord*')."
 - c) Voice from Throne of God: "Praise our God, all you his servants, (and you who revere him, small and great."
 - 2) Wedding Feast of the Lord Rev. 19:6-10
Eternally Uniting Christ Jesus (Bridegroom) with His Church (Bride).

- a) Shouts from a Great Multitude:
 - (1) “Alleluia! The Lord has established his reign, (our) God, the almighty.
 - (2) “Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory. For the wedding day of the Lamb has come, his bride has made herself ready.
 - (3) “She was allowed (*God’s Grace*) to wear a bright, clean linen garment. (The linen represents the righteous deeds of the holy ones.)”
- b) Angel Says to John: “Write this: Blessed are those who have been called to the wedding feast of the Lamb. These words are true; they come from God.”
- 3) *With His Church Complete, Firmly Established & Eternally United with Him, Christ Jesus Invades Earth (Satan’s Domain).*
- b. Messiah Jesus Returns to Earth Rev. 19:11 - 20:3
Jesus Triumphantly Returns to Earth to: 1) Destroy Satan & Forces of Evil, 2) Judge the World in Righteousness, 3) Restore the World from the Curse of Sin, and 4) Establish & Rule God’s Kingdom on Earth.
 - 1) Second Coming of Jesus Christ to Earth. “Then I saw the heavens opened, and there was a white horse; its rider was (called) ‘Faithful and True.’ He judges and wages war in righteousness. His eyes were (like) a fiery flame, and on his head were many diadems. He had a name inscribed that no one knows except himself. He wore a cloak that had been dipped in blood, and his name was called the Word of God. The armies of heaven followed him, mounted on white horses and wearing clean white linen. Out of his mouth came a sharp sword to strike the nations. He will rule them with an iron rod, and he himself will tread out in the wine press the wine of the fury and wrath of God the almighty. He has a name written on his cloak and on his thigh, ‘King of kings and Lord of lords’.” (*Rev. 19:11-16*)
 - a) Heavens Opened (*Christ Returns from His Heavenly Throne*)
 - b) White Horse Whose Rider is Called “Faithful & True” (*Christ – God’s Righteous & Supreme Conqueror*)
 - c) He Judges & Wages War in Righteousness (*Christ Executes God’s Perfect Judgment*)
 - d) His Eyes like Fiery Flame (*Christ is Omniscient*)
 - e) Wore Many Diadems on His Head (*Christ Crowned with Full Authority*)
 - f) Inscribed with a Name Known Only to Him (*Mystery: Unrevealed Dimension of Christ*)
 - g) He Wore a Cloak Dipped in Blood (*Christ Our Sacrificed Redeemer*)
 - h) His Name is “Word of God” (*God’s Creative & Prophetic Word*)
 - i) Armies of Heaven Followed Behind Him (*Christ Commands the Armies of Heaven*)
 - (1) Riding White Horses (*Conquerors with Christ*)
 - (2) Dressed Fine Pure White Linen (*Saved/Purified by Christ Jesus*)
 - j) Out of His Mouth Came a Sharp Sword to Strike the Nations (*Christ Judges the Nations by His Word*)
 - k) He will Rule the Nations with Iron Rod (*Christ will Rule with Supreme Uncompromising Authority*)
 - l) He will Tread Out Winepress of Fury & Wrath of God Almighty (*Christ the Omnipotent Warrior - Executes God’s Judgments*)

- m) Name on His Cloak Covering Thigh (*Symbol of God's Covenants*)
"KING OF KING & LORD OF LORDS"
- 2) Conquest of Earth
- a) Lord's Preparation for Final Conflict. "Then I saw an angel standing on the sun. He cried out (in) a loud voice to all the birds flying high overhead (*Between Heaven & Earth*), 'Come here. Gather for God's great feast, to eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of military officers, and the flesh of warriors, the flesh of horses and of their riders (*Mankind's Authorities & Might*), and the flesh of all, free and slave, small and great (*Unrepentant Mankind*).'" (*Rev. 19:17-18*)
- b) Man Musters His Armies for Final Confrontation to Rule Earth. "Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies (*Antichrist & His Allies*) gathered to fight against the one riding the horse (*Messiah - Son of God*) and against his (*Heavenly*) army." (*Rev. 19:19*)
- c) Messiah's Victory:
- (1) "The beast (*Antichrist*) was caught and with it the false prophet (*Satanic Religious Leader*) The two were thrown alive into the fiery pool burning with sulfur (*Eternal Damnation in Hell*)." (*Rev. 19:20*)
- (2) "The rest (*Mankind's Armies Allied with Antichrist*) were killed by the sword that came out of the mouth of the one riding the horse (*Messiah Pronounces Judgment*), and all the birds gorged themselves on their flesh (*Mankind's Rebellion Completely Devoured - Cleansing the Earth*)." (*Rev. 19:21*)
- d) Satan's Expulsion from Earth. "Then I saw an angel come down from heaven, holding in his hand the key to the abyss and a heavy chain. He seized the dragon, the ancient serpent, which is the Devil or Satan, and tied it up for a thousand years and threw it into the abyss, which he locked over it and sealed, so that it could no longer lead the nations astray....." (*Rev. 20:1-3*)
- (1) Abyss Refers to a Bottomless Pit (Place of No Escape)
- c. Messiah Jesus Judges the Nations Matt. 25:31-46
- 1) "When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit upon his glorious throne, and all the nations will be assembled before him. And he will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. He will place the sheep on his right and the goats on his left.
- a) "Then the king will say to those on his right, 'Come, you who are blessed by my Father. Inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.....'
- b) "Then he will say to those on his left, 'Depart from me, you accursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels.....'"
- d. Messiah Jesus' Millennial Kingdom
Messiah Jesus Establishes His Kingdom on Earth, Ruling All Nations from Jerusalem Where His is Enthroned in the New Temple.
(See Part II - 'Messiah's Coming Kingdom' within "Messianic Kingdom" for a More Comprehensive Study of the Millennial Kingdom).
(See Section F - 'New Temple in the Messianic Kingdom' Below for a Study of the Messianic Temple.)

G. New Temple in the Messianic Kingdom

Excerpts from the Prophet Ezekiel's Vision of the New Temple.

1. Basic Configuration of the New Temple Ezek. 40 - 42
(See Section F - 'The Future Temple' within the "Tabernacle & Temple - Part I" Study for a More Complete Description of Messiah's New Temple in Jerusalem.)
 - a. The Outer Court of the Temple
 - 1) Wall Surrounding a Paved Courtyard Ezek. 40:5a, 17-18
 - a) Main Gate in East Wall Ezek. 40:6-16
 - b) Side Gate in North Wall for Priests Ezek. 40:19b-23
 - c) Side Gate in South Wall for Priests Ezek. 40:24-27
 - 2) Priests' Chambers within Outer Court Ezek. 42:1-14
 - a) North Side of Temple Building
 - b) South Side of Temple Building
 - 3) Altar of Sacrifice Before Building's East Entrance
 Ezek. 40:47b; Ezek. 43:13-17
 - a) "The altar stood in front of the temple (Building)." *(Ezek. 40:47b)*
 - b. The Temple Building in Middle of Courtyard Ezek. 40:48 - 41:26
 - 1) The Inner Court ("Nave")
 - a) 3 Entrances into Inner Court Ezek. 40:28-37
(Line Up with 3 Gates in Outer Wall)
 - (1) Front Gate on East
 - (2) Side Gate on North for Priests
 - (3) Side Gate on South for Priests
 - b) Wooded Table Before Holy of Holies
 - (1) "..... This is the table which is before the LORD." *(Ezek. 41:22)*
 - c) Double Door into the Holy of Holies
 - 2) The Holy of Holies ("Space Beyond the Nave")
 - a) "This is the holy of holies." *(Ezek. 41:4d)*
 - c. Temple Grounds Surrounding Outer Court Ezek. 42:15-20
2. Spiritual Perspectives in the New Temple
This is a Sampling of Spiritual Symbolisms within the New Temple Revealed to the Prophet Ezekiel. ("c" Refers to Cubits Used to Measure the New Temple.)
 - a. Outer Court
 - 1) Inside Dimensions of Outer Court. "...was a hundred cubits long and a hundred cubits wide a perfect square. *(Ezek. 40:47a)*
 - a) Outer Court is 100c Square
 - 1) *Each Side 100c = 20c x 5c, Where 20 Signifies Redemption & 5 God's Grace, on 4 Equal Sides (4 Signifies Worldly Completion). (Messiah Jesus Completed Redemption While in this World, Available to All Mankind by the Grace of God.)*
 - 2) Altar of Sacrifice
 - a) "the hearth of the altar was four cubits high, and extending from the top of the hearth were the four horns *(Symbolizing Authority)* of the altar. The hearth was a square: twelve cubits long and twelve cubits wide."
(Ezek. 43:15-16)
 - (1) Hearth of Sacrificial Altar is 12c Square by 4 c High
(a) 12 Signifies Eternal Perfection / Divine Government & 4

Signifies Worldly Completion. (Messiah Jesus Obtained Eternal Life for Mankind by His Sacrifice on the Cross, Achieving Authority to Rule the Entire World.)

b. Temple Building

- 1) Interior Walls of Temple Building. “The inner nave paneled with precious wood (*Symbolizing Man*) all around, covered from the ground to the windows. There were splayed windows with trellises about them on every wall on every side in both the inner (*Holy of Holies*) and outer (*Inner Court*) rooms were carved the figures of cherubim and palmtrees: a palmtree between every two cherubim. Each cherub had two faces: a man’s face looking at a palmtree on one side, and a lion’s face looking at a palmtree on the other;.....”
(*Ezek. 41:15c-19*)
 - a) *Precious Wood Symbolizes the Humanity of Messiah Jesus (God’s Holy Anointed One).*
 - (1) *Precious Wood from Ground to Windows Represents Messiah Jesus as Mediator Between Earth & Heaven.*
 - b) *Cherubim Represent Throne Attendants & Palm Trees Symbolize Victory.*
 - (1) *Each Cherubim has 2 Faces: Man’s (Messiah’s Humanity) & Lion’s (Messiah King). Each Looking at a Palm Tree (Messiah Victor).*
- 2) Inner Court (“Nave”)
 - a) Inside Dimensions of Inner Court. “.....the length of the nave, which was found to be forty cubits, while its width was twenty.” (*Ezek. 41:2b*)
 - (1) Inner Court is 40c Long (East to West) & 20c Wide (North to South)
 - (a) *40 Signifies Trial & 20 Signifies Redemption. (Messiah Jesus Overcame Sin & the Trials of Life, Providing Redemption for Mankind by His Sacrifice on the Cross.)*
 - b) Table Before the Holy of Holies
 - (1) “a wooden altar, three cubits in height, two cubits long, and two cubits wide.....” (*Ezek. 41:22*)
 - (a) Table’s Top is 2c Square & its Height is 3c
 - *Wood Symbolizes Man. 2 Signifies Unity & 3 Signifies Trinity (Messiah Jesus - Son of Man & Son of God - Reconciles, Restores & Unites Man with the Triune God.).*
 - (b) Table Top’s Perimeter is 8c (*8 the Number of New Beginnings; Signifying Messiah’s New Kingdom on Earth.*)
 - c) Double Door into Holy of Holies
(*Signifying that Both Old & New Covenants Fulfilled by Messiah Jesus*)
- 3) Holy of Holies (“Space Beyond the Nave”)
 - a) Inside Dimensions of Holy of Holies. “.... the space beyond the nave, twenty cubits long and twenty cubits wide,.....” (*Ezek. 41:4*)
 - (1) Holy of Holies is 20c Square
 - (a) *20 Signifies Redemption. (Messiah Jesus is the Redeemer for All Mankind throughout the Ages; Qualifying Him to Sit Upon God’s Throne on Earth.)*

Comments. *There are major differences between the Configurations of the Old Covenant Tabernacle / Temple and the New Messianic Temple.*

1. Overall Configuration.

- *The Old Covenant Tabernacle & Temple had One Entrance from the East into the Outer Court*

- a. Messiah Jesus Enters the New Temple Ezek. 43:1-9
- 1) “Then he led me to the gate which faces the east (*New Temple’s Eastern Gate*), and there I saw the glory of the God of Israel (*Glorified Christ*) coming from the east. I heard a sound like the roaring of many waters (*Messiah Speaks with Divine Authority*), and the earth shone with his glory (*Messiah the Light of the World*)..... I fell prone as the glory of the LORD entered the temple by way of the gate which faces the east, but spirit lifted me up and brought me to the inner court. And I saw that the temple was filled with the glory of the LORD.” (*Ezek. 43:1-5*)
 - 2) “Then I heard someone speaking to me from the temple.... this is where my (*Messiah Jesus*)’ throne shall be, this is where I will set the soles of my feet; here I will dwell among the Israelites forever.” (*Ezek. 43:6-7*)
- b. The New Temple Ezek. 43:10-12
- 1) Lord Instructs Prophet Ezekiel. “.... describe the temple to the house of Israel make known to them the form and design of the temple,.... all its statutes and laws; write these down for them to see, that they may carefully observe all its laws and statutes.”
 - 2) Sanctity of the Temple Area. “This is the law of the temple: its whole surrounding area on the mountain top shall be most sacred.”
- c. The Altar & its Sacrificial Rituals Ezek. 43:13-27
The Lord Specifies the Altar & Prescribes the Sacrificial Rituals to be Observed, Celebrating Messiah & Commemorating His Eternal Sacrifice on the Cross.
- 1) The New Altar of Sacrifice Ezek. 43:13-17
(*See Altar of Sacrifice’s Description Above*)
 - 2) Sacrificial Rituals. “.... These are the statutes for the altar when it is set up for the offering of holocausts upon it and for the sprinkling of blood against it.” *Ezek. 43:18*
 - a) Dedication of the New Altar
 - (1) Sacrifices on the 1st Day Ezek. 43:18-21
 - (a) “Give a young bull as a sin offering to the priests.... Take some of its blood and put it on the four horns of the altar, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the rim all around. Thus you shall purify it and make atonement for it.”
 - (b) “Then take the bull of the sin offering, which is to be burnt in a designated part of the temple, outside the sanctuary (*i.e. On the Altar in Front of the Temple Building*).”
 - (2) Sacrifices on the 2nd Day Ezek. 43:22-24
 - (a) “On the second day present an unblemished he-goat as a sin offering, to purify the altar as was done with the bull.
 - (b) “When you have finished the purification, bring an unblemished young bull and an unblemished ram from the flock, and present them before the LORD; the priests shall strew salt on them and offer them to the LORD as holocausts.” (*Salt is a Preservative; Represents Messiah Jesus’ Perpetually Effective Sacrifice.*)
 - (3) Sacrifices for 7 Days Ezek. 43:25-26
 - (a) “Daily for seven days you shall offer a he-goat as a sin offering, and a young bull and a ram from the flock, all unblemished, shall be offered...” (*7 is the Number of Perfect Completion*)
 - (b) “Thus atonement shall be made for the altar, and it shall be

purified and dedicated.”

b) Ongoing Sacrifices Ezek. 43:27

(1) “And when these days are over, from the eighth day on, the priests shall offer your holocausts and peace offerings on the altar.

*(8 Signifies a New Beginning - Messiah Begins His Reign on Earth.)
(Continual Sacrifices Remind the People of Messiah Jesus’ Sacrifice for the Atonement of Sin, Reconciling Man to God.)*

(2) “Then I will accept you, says the Lord GOD.”

d. East Gate Closed After Messiah Jesus Enters the Temple Ezek 44:1-3

1) “He said to me: ‘This gate is to remain closed; it is not to be opened for anyone to enter by it; since the LORD, the God of Israel, has entered by it, it shall remain closed...’”

At the Conclusion of Messiah’s Reign on Earth, there’s a Final Judgment. Rev. 20:10-15

- *Satan with All the Fallen Angels, Demons, Principalities & Powers are Condemned & Eternally Confined.*
- *The Dead of Mankind from All Generations/Epochs Whose Names are Not Written in God’s ‘Book of Life’ (i.e. Remaining in their Sins) are Condemned & Eternally Confined (Separated from God).*

Time Ceases & the Redeemed of the Lord Enter into Eternity to Live in God’s Presence.

H. Eternity - The New Jerusalem

Rev. 21:1 – 22:5

The Apostle John’s Vision of the New Creation & the New City of God.

1. New Heaven & New Earth

Rev. 21:1-8

- a. “Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth. The former heaven and the former earth (*Physical & Spiritual*) had passed away, and the sea was no more.”
(God Purifies Heaven [Stars, Planets, etc.] and Earth that were Touched/Tainted by Sin; Recreating/Renovating Them.)
- b. New Jerusalem - Holy City of God (*God’s Capital & Throne*)
 - 1) “I also saw the holy city, a new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”
 - 2) Loud Voice from the Throne: “.... Behold, God’s dwelling is with the human race. He will dwell with them and they will be his people and God himself will always be with them (as their God).”
 - a) “He will wipe every tear from their eyes, and there shall be no more death or mourning, wailing or pain, (for) the old order has passed away.”
- c. The One (*Godhead*) Who Sat on Throne, Says: “Behold, I make all things new!....” (*God’s New Created Order*)
 - 1) “.... I (am) the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. (“Yahweh” - *The Ever Present, Ever Living, No Beginning, No Ending God*)
 - 2) “To the thirsty (*Those Who Seek After Righteousness*) I will give a gift (*God’s Gift of Grace - His Son Jesus*) from the spring of life-giving water (*Holy Spirit*).
 - 3) “The victor (*Those Who Overcome through Christ*) will inherit these gifts, and I shall be his God, and he will be my son (*Heirs with Christ*)....”

Perspective. The Universes with all they contain belong to God and are part of His Realm. We, as adopted sons & daughters of God, are inheritors of His Realm. The New Jerusalem described in this text is God’s Capital City - His Throne.

2. The New Jerusalem - Eternal Temple of God Rev. 21:9 – 22:5
- a. Angelic Announcement: “Come here. I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.” (Rev. 21:9b) (*Those Eternally United with Christ. See ‘Wedding Feast of the Lord’ Above. Rev. 19:6-10*)
- 1) John Sees a Holy City Jerusalem Coming Down Out of Heaven from God (*Christ's Eternal Abode Prepared for His Bride*)
- a) “It gleamed with the splendor of God. Its radiance was like that of a precious stone, like jasper, clear as crystal. (Rev. 21:11)
- b) “It had a massive, high wall, with twelve gates where twelve angels were stationed and on which names were inscribed, (the names) of the twelve tribes of the Israelites. (Rev. 21:12) (*Entrance into the City is through Obedience of the Law - Fulfilled by Christ Jesus.*)
- (1) “There were three gates facing east, three north, three south, and three west. (Rev. 21:13)
- (a) “The twelve gates were twelve pearls, each of the gates made from a single pearl;....” (Rev. 21:21)
- (2) “The wall of the city had twelve courses of stones as its foundation, on which were inscribed the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.” (Rev. 21:14)
- (*Foundations Built on Gospel of Jesus Christ*)
- (a) “The wall was constructed of jasper, while the city was pure gold, clear as glass.” (Rev. 21:18)
- (b) “The foundations of the city wall were decorated with every precious stone: (Rev. 21:19)
- 1st Course Jasper
 - 2nd Course Sapphire
 - 3rd Course Chalcedony
 - 4th Course Emerald
 - 5th Course Sardonyx
 - 6th Course Carnelian
 - 7th Course Chrysolite
 - 8th Course Beryl
 - 9th Course Topaz
 - 10th Course Chrysoprase
 - 11th Course Hyacinth
 - 12th Course Amethyst
- (3) “..... the street of the city was of pure gold, transparent as glass.” (Rev. 21:21)
- c) Measurements of the City. “The city was square, its length the same as (also) its width. He measured the city with the rod and found it fifteen hundred miles in length and width and height. He also measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four cubits according to the standard unit of measurement the angel used.” (Rev. 21:16-17)
- (1) City Perfectly Square: 1500 Miles* (2,414km), with a Height of 1500 Miles* (2,414km) (* 12,000 Furlongs in Many Translation. 12 Symbolizes Eternal Perfection / Divine Government, Multiplied 1,000 Times in All Directions.)
- (2) Walls were 144 Cubits (12c x 12c = 144c)

- b. City Filled with the Glory of God Rev. 21:22 - 22:5
- 1) No Temple in the City. “I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God almighty (Father God) and the Lamb (Jesus Christ - God the Son).”
 - 2) No Sun or Moon (*Created Luminaries*). “The city had no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gave it light (*Illuminated by God's Glory*), and its lamp was the Lamb (*Jesus Christ the Eternal Light of World*).”
 - 3) Nations Walk by Its Light “The nations will walk by its light (*Illuminated by Jesus Christ their Redeemer*), and to it the kings of the earth will bring their treasure (*Acknowledging, Honoring & Adoring Christ as their Lord*).”
 - 4) Gates Always Open. “During the day its gates will never be shut, and there will be no night there (*Represents Total Freedom & Understanding*).”
 - 5) Nations Bring Treasures. “The treasure and wealth of the nations will be brought there (*True Wealth is in Christ Jesus. Freedom from All Want.*)”
 - 6) Entrance Restricted. “... nothing unclean will enter it, nor any (one) who does abominable things or tells lies. (*Freedom from Sin & All its Effects*). Only those will enter whose names are written in the Lamb’s book of life (*The Redeemed - God's Elect / Known to God through Christ Jesus*).”
- c. River of Life (*Symbolizes God the Holy Spirit*)
- 1) River of Life Giving Water. “Then the angel showed me the river of life-giving water, sparkling like crystal (*Pure*), flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb (*Holy Spirit One with Father & Son*) down the middle of its street (*Redeemed Eternally Nourished from God's Throne by the Holy Spirit*).”
 - a) Trees of Life on its Banks. “On either side of the river grew the tree of life (*Symbol of Eternal Life*) that produces fruit twelve times a year, once each month (*Ever Present Nourishment by the Holy Spirit*); the leaves of the trees serve as medicine for the nations (*Redeemed Live Eternally in Perfect Health*).”
 - b) “Nothing accursed will be found there anymore. (*Redeemed Free from the Curses of Sin & Death*)
 - 2) Citizens of New Jerusalem. “The throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants (Redeemed of the Lord) will worship him.”
 - a) “They will look upon his (Jesus’) face, and his name will be on their foreheads (Total Allegiance to God - Redeemed have the Mind of Christ).”
 - b) “Night will be no more, nor will they need light from lamp or sun, for the Lord God shall give them light (*Illuminating their Spirits*), and they shall reign forever and ever (*Redeemed are Co-Heirs with Christ Jesus*).”